1

DESCRIPTION

ELLIPTIC CURVE SCALAR MULTIPLICATION METHOD, APPARATUS, AND STORAGE MEDIUM

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to a security technique in a computer network, particularly to a cryptography processing execution method in an elliptic

5   curve cryptosystem.

BACKGROUND ART

An elliptic curve cryptosystem is a type of a public key cryptosystem proposed by N. Koblitz, V.S. Miller. The public key cryptosystem includes informa-

10   tion called a public key which may be opened to the public, and private information called a private key which has to be concealed. The public key is used to encrypt a given message or to verify signature, and the private key is used to decrypt the given message or to

15   generate signature. The private key in the elliptic curve cryptosystem is carried by a scalar value. Moreover, security of the elliptic curve cryptosystem originates from difficulty in solving a discrete logarithm problem on an elliptic curve. The discrete

20   logarithm problem on the elliptic curve is a problem of obtaining a scalar value d, when a certain point P on the elliptic curve and a scalar-multiplied point dP are

given. Here, the point on the elliptic curve refers to a set of numerals which satisfy a defining equation of the elliptic curve. For all points on the elliptic curve, an operation in which a virtual point called the

5   point at infinity is used as an identity element, that is, addition on the elliptic curve is defined. More-over, particularly the addition of the same points on the elliptic curve is called doubling on the elliptic curve. The addition of two points on the elliptic

10   curve is calculated as follows. A line drawn through two points intersects the elliptic curve in another point. A point which is symmetric with the intersected point with respect to an x-axis is set as a result of the addition. The doubling of the point on the

15   elliptic curve is carried out as follows. When a tangent line in the point on the elliptic curve is drawn, the tangent line intersects the elliptic curve in another point. A point symmetric with the inter-sected point with respect to x-coordinate is set as a

20   result of the doubling. A specified number of additions performed with respect to a certain point is referred to as scalar multiplication, a result of the multiplication is referred to as a scalar-multiplied point, and the number is referred to as a scalar value.

25   With progress of information communication network, a cryptography technique is an indispensable element for concealment or authentication with respect to electronic information. There is a demand for

security of the cryptography technology and speed
increase. The discrete logarithm problem on the
elliptic curve is very difficult, and therefore a key
length of the elliptic curve cryptosystem can be set to
5   be relatively short as compared with an RSA crypto-
system in which difficulty of integer factorization is
a ground for security. Therefore, a relatively fast
cryptography processing is possible. However, in a
smart card whose processing ability is limited, a
10 server in which a large amount of cryptography process-
ing needs to be performed, and the like, the speed is
not necessarily or satisfactorily high. Therefore, it
is necessary to further increase the speed of the
cryptography.

15   An elliptic curve called a Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is usually used in the elliptic curve
cryptosystem. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen,
Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using mixed
coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings of
20 ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514, Springer-Verlag, (1988) pp.51-
65, a scalar multiplication method using a window
method and the mixed coordinates mainly including
Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve is described as a fast scalar multiplication
25 method. In this calculation method, coordinates of the
scalar-multiplied point are not omitted and are exactly
indicated. That is, all values of x-coordinate and y-
coordinate are given in affine coordinates, and all

values of X-coordinate, Y-coordinate, and Z-coordinate are given in projective coordinates or Jacobian coordinates.

On the other hand, it is described in P.L. Montgomery, Speeding the Pollard and Elliptic Curve Methods of Factorization, Math. Comp. 48(1987) pp.243-264 that an operation can be executed at a higher speed using a Montgomery-form elliptic curve $BY^2=X^3+AX^2+X$ (A, $B \in F_p$) rather than using the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. This is because with use of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the scalar multiplication method for repeatedly calculating a set of points (2mP, (2m+1)P) or a set of points ((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P) from a set of points (mP, (m+1)P) on the elliptic curve depending upon the value of a specified bit of the scalar value, a calculation time of addition or doubling is reduced. A calculation speed of the scalar multiplication method is higher than that of a case in which the window method is used and the mixed coordinates mainly includ-ing Jacobian coordinates are used in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. However, a value of y-coordinate of the point on the elliptic curve is not calculated in this method. This does not matter in many cryptography processings because the y-coordinate is intrinsically unused. However, the value of y-coordinate is also necessary in order to execute some of the cryptography processings or to conform to standards in a complete form.

A case in which characteristics of a defined field of the elliptic curve are primes of 5 or more has been described above. On the other hand, for the elliptic curve defined on a finite field having characteristics of 2, a fast scalar multiplication method for giving a complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point is described in J. Lopez, R. Dahab, Fast Multiplication on Elliptic Curves over $GF(2^m)$ without Precomputation, Cryptographics Hardware and Embedded Systems: Proceedings of CHES'99, LNCS 1717, Springer-Verlag, (1999) pp.316-327.

According to the conventional art, when the elliptic curve defined on the finite field with characteristics of 5 or more is used to constitute the elliptic curve cryptosystem, and the window method and mixed coordinates are used in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point can completely be calculated. However, the calculation cannot be performed as fast as the calculation using the scalar multiplication method of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. With the use of the scalar multiplication method in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the calculation can be performed at a higher speed than with use of the window method and mixed coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. However, it is impossible to completely give the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point, that is, it is impossible to calculate the y-coordinate.

Therefore, when an attempt is made to speed the scalar
multiplication method, the coordinate of the scalar-
multiplied point cannot completely be given. When an
attempt is made to completely give the coordinate of

5   the scalar-multiplied point, a fast calculation cannot
be achieved.

DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

An object of the present invention is to
provide a scalar multiplication method which can

10   completely give a coordinate of a scalar-multiplied
point at a high speed substantially equal to a speed of
a scalar multiplication in a Montgomery-form elliptic
curve in an elliptic curve defined on a finite field
with characteristics of 5 or more. That is, the x-

15   coordinate and y-coordinate can be calculated.

As one means for achieving the object,
according to the present invention, there is provided a
scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-
multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on an

20   elliptic curve in the elliptic curve defined on a
finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point; and a step of recovering a complete

25   coordinate from the partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point.

Moreover, as one means for achieving the

object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a

scalar value and a point on an elliptic curve in the

elliptic curve defined on a finite field with

5   characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve

cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of calcu-

lating partial information of the scalar-multiplied

point; and a step of recovering a complete coordinate

in affine coordinates from the partial information of

10 the scalar-multiplied point.

Furthermore, as one means for achieving the

object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a

scalar value and a point on an elliptic curve in the

15 elliptic curve defined on a finite field with

characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve

cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of calcu-

lating partial information of the scalar-multiplied

point; and a step of recovering a complete coordinate

20 in projective coordinates from the partial information

of the scalar-multiplied point.

Additionally, as one means for achieving the

object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a

25 scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic

curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on

a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an

elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a

step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of recovering a complete coordinate from the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point.

5   Moreover, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on

10 a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of recovering a complete coordinate from the partial information of the scalar-

15 multiplied point.

Furthermore, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic

20 curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and

25 Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in projective coordinates and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-

multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and
recovering a complete coordinate in affine coordinates.

Additionally, as one means for achieving the
5   object, there is provided a scalar multiplication
method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic
curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
10   elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and
Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as
the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point
15   in projective coordinates and X-coordinate and Z-
coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-
multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and
recovering a complete coordinate in the projective
20   coordinates.

Moreover, as one means for achieving the
object, there is provided a scalar multiplication
method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic
25   curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of calculating partial information of the scalar-

multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in projective coordinates, X-coordinate and Z-

5　coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point

10　on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in affine coordinates.

　　　　Furthermore, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

15　method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a

20　step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in projective coordinates, X-coordinate and Z-

25　coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by

subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in the projective coordinates.

5   Additionally, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve defined on

10   a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of giving x-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial

15   information of the scalar-multiplied point in affine coordinates, x-coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordi-nates, and x-coordinate of a point obtained by

20   subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in the affine coordinates.

        Moreover, as one means for achieving the

25   object, there is provided a scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on

a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and

5   Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as
the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point
in projective coordinates, X-coordinate and Z-
coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-
multiplied point and the point on the Weierstrass-form

10 elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and X-
coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by
subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point
on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the projec-
tive coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate

15 in affine coordinates.

        Furthermore, as one means for achieving the
object, there is provided a scalar multiplication
method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic

20 curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point; and a step of giving X-coordinate and

25 Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as
the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point
in projective coordinates, X-coordinate and Z-
coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-

multiplied point and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point

5   on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in the projective coordinates.

Additionally, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

10   method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a

15   step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point; and a step of giving x-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in affine coordinates, x-coordinate of a point obtained by adding

20   the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates, and x-coordinate of a point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the affine

25   coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in the affine coordinates.

Moreover, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an

5   elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of
calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve;

10 and a step of recovering a complete coordinate in the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the partial
information of the scalar-multiplied point in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

Furthermore, as one means for achieving the

15 object, there is provided a scalar multiplication
method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an

20 elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of
calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve;

25 a step of recovering a complete coordinate in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the partial
information of the scalar-multiplied point in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve; and a step of calcu-

lating the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar-multiplied point in which the complete coordinate is recovered in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

5   Additionally, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on 10 a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of calculating partial information of the scalar- 15 multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve; and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in projective coordi- 20 nates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in 25 affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve.

        Moreover, as one means for achieving the object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an

5   elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of
calculating partial information of the scalar-
multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve;

10 and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of
the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial
information of the scalar-multiplied point in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve in projective coordi-
nates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X-

15 coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by
adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective
coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in
the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form

20 elliptic curve.

Furthermore, as one means for achieving the
object, there is provided a scalar multiplication
method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a
scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic

25 curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on
a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an
elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a
step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve; and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of

5 the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by

10 adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic

15 curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve.

Additionally, according to the present invention, there is provided a scalar multiplication

20 method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a

25 step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of calculating partial information of the scalar-multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve;

and a step of giving X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of

the scalar-multiplied point given as the partial

information of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve in projective coordi-

5   nates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X-

coordinate and Z-coordinate of a point obtained by

adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the projective

coordinates, and X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of a

10   point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied

point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve in the projective coordinates, and recovering a

complete coordinate in the projective coordinates in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve.

15   Moreover, as one means for achieving the

object, there is provided a scalar multiplication

method for calculating a scalar-multiplied point from a

scalar value and a point on a Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve defined on

20   a finite field with characteristics of 5 or more in an

elliptic curve cryptosystem, the method comprising: a

step of transforming the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve to a Montgomery-form elliptic curve; a step of

calculating partial information of the scalar-

25   multiplied point in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve;

and a step of giving x-coordinate of the scalar-

multiplied point given as the partial information of

the scalar-multiplied point in the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve in affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x-coordinate of a point obtained by adding the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine

5 coordinates, and x-coordinate of a point obtained by subtracting the scalar-multiplied point and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates, and recovering a complete coordinate in the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

10 curve.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a constitution diagram of an cryptography processing system of the present invention.

15 FIG. 2 is a diagram showing a flow of a processing in a scalar multiplication method and apparatus according to an embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a sequence diagram showing a flow

20 of a processing in the cryptography processing system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 4 is a flowchart showing a fast scalar multiplication method in the scalar multiplication method according to first, second, fourteenth, and

25 fifteenth embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing the fast scalar multiplication method in the scalar multiplication

method according to third and fourth embodiments of the
present invention.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing the fast scalar
multiplication method in the scalar multiplication

5   method according to a fifth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 7 is a flowchart showing the fast scalar
multiplication method in the scalar multiplication
method according to sixth, seventh, and eighth embodi-

10   ments of the present invention.

FIG. 8 is a flowchart showing the fast scalar
multiplication method in the scalar multiplication
method according to ninth, tenth, twentieth, and
twenty-first embodiments of the present invention.

15   FIG. 9 is a flowchart showing a coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to the second embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 10 is a flowchart showing the fast

20   scalar multiplication method in the scalar multipli-
cation method according to eleventh and twelfth
embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 11 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

25   according to the first embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 12 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the third embodiment of the present

invention.

FIG. 13 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

5   according to the fourth embodiment of the present

invention.

FIG. 14 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the sixth embodiment of the present

10   invention.

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the seventh embodiment of the present

invention.

15   FIG. 16 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the eighth embodiment of the present

invention.

FIG. 17 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

20   recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the ninth embodiment of the present

invention.

FIG. 18 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

25   according to the tenth embodiment of the present

invention.

FIG. 19 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method

according to the eleventh embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 20 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
5   according to the twelfth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 21 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to a thirteenth embodiment of the present
10   invention.

FIG. 22 is a constitution diagram of a
signature generation unit according to the embodiment
of the present invention.

FIG. 23 is a constitution diagram of a
15   decryption unit according to the embodiment of the
present invention.

FIG. 24 is a flowchart showing the fast
scalar multiplication method in the scalar multipli-
cation method according to the thirteenth embodiment of
20   the present invention.

FIG. 25 is a flowchart showing the scalar
multiplication method in a scalar multiplication
apparatus of FIG. 2.

FIG. 26 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
25   recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to the fifth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 27 is a diagram showing a flow of a

processing in the scalar multiplication method and apparatus according to the embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 28 is a flowchart showing a signature generation method in the signature generation unit of FIG. 22.

FIG. 29 is a sequence diagram showing a flow of a processing in the signature generation unit of FIG. 22.

FIG. 30 is a flowchart showing a decryption method in the decryption unit of FIG. 23.

FIG. 31 is a sequence diagram showing a flow of a processing in the decryption unit of FIG. 23.

FIG. 32 is a flowchart showing a cryptography processing method in the cryptography processing system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 33 is a flowchart showing the scalar multiplication method in the scalar multiplication apparatus of FIG. 27.

FIG. 34 is a flowchart showing the coordinate recovering method in the scalar multiplication method according to the fourteenth embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 35 is a flowchart showing the coordinate recovering method in the scalar multiplication method according to the fifteenth embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 36 is a flowchart showing the coordinate

recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to a sixteenth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 37 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to a seventeenth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 38 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to an eighteenth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 39 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to a nineteenth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 40 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to the twentieth embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 41 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to the twenty-first embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 42 is a flowchart showing the coordinate
recovering method in the scalar multiplication method
according to a twenty-second embodiment of the present
invention.

FIG. 43 is a flowchart showing the fast

scalar multiplication method in the scalar multipli-
cation method according to the sixteenth embodiment of
the present invention.

FIG. 44 is a flowchart showing the fast

5   scalar multiplication method in the scalar multipli-
cation method according to the seventeenth, eighteenth,
and nineteenth embodiments of the present invention.

FIG. 45 is a flowchart showing the fast
scalar multiplication method in the scalar multipli-

10   cation method according to the twenty-second embodiment
of the present invention.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

Embodiments of the present invention will be
described hereinafter with reference to the drawings.

15   FIG. 1 shows a constitution of an encryption/
decryption processing apparatus. An encryption/
decryption processing apparatus 101 performs either one
of encryption of an inputted message and decryption of
the encrypted message. Additionally, an elliptic curve

20   handled herein is an elliptic curve having character-
istics of 5 or more.

When the inputted message is encrypted, and
the encrypted message is decrypted, the following
equation 1 is generally established.

25       $Pm + k(aQ) - a(kQ) = Pm$ ... Equation 1

Here, Pm denotes a message, k denotes a

random number, a denotes a constant indicating a

private key, and Q denotes a fixed point. In this

equation, aQ of Pm+k(aQ) indicates a public key, and

indicates that the inputted message is encrypted by the

5 public key. On the other hand, a of a(kQ) indicates

the private key, and indicates that the message is

decrypted by the private key.

Therefore, when the encryption/decryption

processing apparatus 101 shown in FIG. 1 is used only

10 in the encryption of the message, Pm+k(aQ) and kQ are

calculated and outputted. When the apparatus is used

only in the decryption, -a(kQ) is calculated from the

private key a and kQ, and (Pm+k(aQ))-a(kQ) may be

calculated and outputted.

15 The encryption/decryption processing

apparatus 101 shown in FIG. 1 includes a processing

unit 110, storage unit 120, and register unit 130. The

processing unit 120 indicates a processing necessary

for an encryption processing in functional blocks, and

20 includes an encryption/decryption processor 102 for

encrypting the inputted message and decrypting the

encrypted message, and a scalar multiplication unit 103

for calculating parameters necessary for the

encryption/decryption performed by the encryption/

25 decryption processor 102. The storage unit 120 stores

a constant, private information (e.g., the private

key), and the like. The register unit 130 temporarily

stores a result of operation in the encryption/

decryption processing, and the information stored in the storage unit 120. Additionally, the processing unit 110, and register unit 130 can be realized by an exclusive-use operation unit, CPU, and the like which

5 perform a processing described hereinafter, and the storage unit 120 can be realized by a RAM, ROM, and the like.

An operation of the encryption/decryption processing apparatus 101 shown in FIG. 1 will next be

10 described. FIG. 3 shows transmission of information of each unit when the encryption/decryption processing apparatus 101 performs the encryption/decryption. The encryption/decryption processor 102 is represented as the encryption processor 102 when performing an encryp-

15 tion processing, and as the decryption processor 102 when performing a decryption processing.

An operation for encrypting the inputted message will first be described with reference to FIG. 30.

20   A message is inputted into the encryption/ decryption processor 102 (3001), and it is then judged whether or not a bit length of the inputted message is a predetermined bit length. When the length is longer than the predetermined bit length, the message is

25 divided in order to obtain the predetermined bit length (it is assumed in the following description that the message is divided into the predetermined bit length). Subsequently, the encryption/decryption processor 102

calculates a value (y1) of y-coordinate on an elliptic
curve having a numeric value (x1) represented by a bit
string of the message in x-coordinate. For example, a
Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by

5   $By1^2=x1^3+Ax1^2+x1$, and the value of y-coordinate can be
obtained from this curve. Additionally, B, A are
constants. The encryption processor 102 sends a public
key aQ and values of x-coordinate and y-coordinate of Q
to the scalar multiplication unit 103. In this case,

10 the encryption processor 102 generates a random number,
and sends this number to the scalar multiplication unit
103 (3002). The scalar multiplication unit 103
calculates a scalar-multiplied point (xd1, yd1) by the
values of x-coordinate and y-coordinate of Q and the

15 random number, and a scalar-multiplied point (xd2, yd2)
by the values of x-coordinate and y-coordinate of the
public key aQ and the random number (3003), and sends
the calculated scalar-multiplied points to the encryp-
tion processor 102 (3004). The encryption processor

20 102 uses the sent scalar-multiplied point to perform an
encryption processing (3005). For example, with
respect to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,
encrypted messages xe1, xe2 are obtained from the
following equation.

25      $xe1=B((yd1-y1)/(xd1-x1))^2-A-x1-xd1$ ... Equation 2
        $xe2 = xd2$ ... Equation 3

        The encryption/decryption processing

apparatus 101 outputs the message encrypted by the encryption/decryption processor 102. (3006)

An operation for decrypting the encrypted message will next be described with reference to FIG.

5   32.

When the encrypted message is inputted into the encryption/decryption processor 102 (3201), the value of y-coordinate on the elliptic curve having the numeric value represented by the bit string of the

10 encrypted message in x-coordinate is calculated. Here, the encrypted message is a bit string of xe1, xe2, and with the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, a value (ye1) of y-coordinate is obtained from $Bye1^2=xe1^3+Axe1^2+xe1$. Additionally, B, A are respective constants. The

15 encryption/decryption processor 102 sends values (xe1, Ye1) of x-coordinate and y-coordinate to the scalar multiplication unit 103 (3202). The scalar multiplication unit 103 reads private information from the storage unit 120 (3203), calculates a scalar-multiplied

20 point (xd3, yd3) from the values of x-coordinate and y-coordinate and the private information (3204), and sends the calculated scalar-multiplied points to the encryption/decryption processor 102 (3205). The encryption/decryption processor 102 uses the sent

25 scalar-multiplied point to perform a decryption processing (3206). For example, the encrypted message is a bit string of xe1, xe2, and with the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, xf1 is obtained by the following

equation.

$$xf1=B((ye2+yd3)/(xe2-xd3))^2-A-xe2-xd3 \ldots \text{Equation 4}$$

This xf1 corresponds to the message x1 before encrypted.

The decryption processor 102 outputs the decrypted message xf1 (3207).

As described above, the encryption/decryption processor 102 performs the encryption or decryption processing.

A processing of the scalar multiplication unit 103 of the encryption processing apparatus 101 will next be described. Here, an example in which the encryption processing apparatus 101 performs the decryption processing will be described hereinafter.

FIG. 2 shows functional blocks of the scalar multiplication unit 103. FIG. 25 shows an operation of the scalar multiplication unit 103.

A fast scalar multiplication unit 202 receives the scalar value as the private information and encrypted message, and a point on the elliptic curve as a value of Y-coordinate on the elliptic curve having the encrypted message on X-coordinate (step 2501). Then, the fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates some values of the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point from the received scalar value and point on the elliptic curve (step 2502), and gives the information to a coordinate recovering unit 203 (step

2503). The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point from information of the given scalar-multiplied point and the inputted point on the elliptic curve (step 2504). A

5   scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point with the coordinate completely given thereto as a calculation result (step 2505). Here, the scalar-multiplied point with the coordinate completely given thereto means that the y-coordinate is calculated

10   and outputted (this also applied to the following).

Some embodiments of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202 and coordinate recovering unit 203 of the scalar multiplication unit 103 will be described hereinafter.

15   In a first embodiment, the scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs a scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as a point of affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from a scalar value d

20   and a point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and then received by the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

25   multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in a coordinate of a scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in a

coordinate of a point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates from the received scalar value d

and the given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

5   curve, and gives the information together with an

inputted point $P=(x,y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve represented by the affine coordinates to the

coordinate recovering unit 203. The coordinate

recovering unit 203 recovers coordinates x_d and y_d of

10   the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by

the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},

x and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs

the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate

15   completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as

the calculation output.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x,

y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference

20   to FIG. 11.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

$dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates

in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in

25   the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of

the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in

the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar
multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-
multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate
given thereto in the affine coordinates in the follow-
5   ing procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the
inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate
thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the
inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of
10   the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the
projective coordinate thereof is represented by
(X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of a point $(d-1)P$ on
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by
15   (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is
represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of
the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordi-
nate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

20   In step 1101 $X_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in
a register T_1. In step 1102 $T_1 - Z_d$ is calculated. Here,
$X_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, and $X_d x - Z_d$ is therefore
calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.
In step 1103 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in a
25   register T_2. In step 1104 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here,
$Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d - x Z_d$ is therefore
calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.
In step 1105 $X_{d+1} \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_d - x Z_d$ is

stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is therefore

calculated. The result is stored in a register T_3. In

step 1106 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, (X_d-xZ_d)

is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore

5   calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 1107 $T_2 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is

stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 1108 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is

10   stored in the register T_2, and $Z_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is there-

fore calculated. The result is stored in the register

T_2. In step 1109 $T_2 \times y$ is calculated. Here, $Z_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-$

$xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$

is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

15   register T_2. In step 1110 $T_2 \times B$ is calculated. Here,

$yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and

$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 1111 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is

calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the

20   register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is therefore calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In

step 1112 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$

is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d$ is

therefore calculated. The result is stored in a

25   register T_4. In step 1113 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here,

$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and

$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result

is stored in the register T_2. In step 1114 an inverse

element of the register T_2 is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $1/ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1115 $T_2 \times T_4$

5 is calculated. Here, $1/ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d$ is stored in the register T_4. Therefore, $(ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d)/(ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2)$ $(=X_d/Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in a register x_d. In step 1116 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is

10 calculated. Here X_dx-Z_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 1117 a square of the register T_1 is calculated. Here, (X_dx-Z_d) is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated.

15 The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1118 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $1/ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_dx-Z_d)^2/ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In

20 step 1119 T_3+T_4 is calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_4, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1120 T_3-T_4 is calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is

25 stored in the register T_3, $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_4, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)-Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1121 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+$

$Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_1, $X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d) -$

$Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore

$\{X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d) + Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}\{X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d) - Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

5   In step 1122 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here $\{X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d) +$

$Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}\{X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d) - Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}$ is stored in the

register T_1, $(X_d x - Z_d)^2 / B y Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)^2 Z_d^2$ is stored in the

register T_2, and therefore the following is calculated.

$$\frac{\{X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d) + Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}\{X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d) - Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2}{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d^2}$$

... Equation 5

10   The result is stored in y_d. In step 1115 $(B y Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d -$

$x Z_d)^2 Z_d X_d) / (B y Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)^2 X_d^2)$ is stored in x_d, and is

not updated thereafter, and the value is therefore

held.

A reason why all values in the affine coordi-

15   nate (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y,

X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given to the coordinate recovering unit

203 by the aforementioned procedure is as follows.

Additionally, point (d+1)P is a point obtained by

20   adding the point P to the point dP, and point (d-1)P is

a point obtained by subtracting the point P from the

point dP. Assignment to addition formulae in the

affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve results in the following equations.

$$\left(A + x + x_d + x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = B\left(y_d - y\right)^2$$

... Equation 6

$$\left(A + x + x_d + x_{d-1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = B\left(y_d + y\right)^2$$

... Equation 7

When opposite sides are individually subjected to subtraction, the following equation is obtained.

$$\left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = 4By_d y$$

... Equation 8

Therefore, the following results.

$$y_d = \left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 / 4By$$

... Equation 9

Here, $x_d = X_d / Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1} / Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1} / Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to a value of the projective coordinate. Then, the following equation is obtained.

$$y_d = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_d x\right)^2 / 4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$$

... Equation 10

The addition formulae in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are as follows.

$$X_{m+n} = Z_{m-n}\left[\left(X_m - Z_m\right)\left(X_n + Z_n\right) + \left(X_m + Z_m\right)\left(X_n - Z_n\right)\right]^2$$

... Equation 11

$$Z_{m+n} = X_{m-n}\left[(X_m - Z_m)(X_n + Z_n) - (X_m + Z_m)(X_n - Z_n)\right]^2$$

... Equation 12

Here, X_m and Z_m are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of a m-multiplied point mP of the

5   point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_n and Z_n are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of an n-multiplied point nP of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m-n} and Z_{m-n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective

10 coordinate of a (m-n)-multiplied point (m-n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m+n} and Z_{m+n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of a (m+n)-multiplied point (m+n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and m, n

15 are positive integers satisfying m>n. In the equation when $X_m/Z_m = x_m$, $X_n/Z_n = x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n} = x_{m-n}$ are unchanged, $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n} = x_{m+n}$ is also unchanged. Therefore, this functions well as the formula in the projective coordinate. On the other hand, the following equations are

20 assumed.

$$X'_{m-n} = Z_{m+n}\left[(X_m - Z_m)(X_n + Z_n) + (X_m + Z_m)(X_n - Z_n)\right]^2$$

... Equation 13

$$Z'_{m-n} = X_{m+n}\left[(X_m - Z_m)(X_n + Z_n) - (X_m + Z_m)(X_n - Z_n)\right]^2$$

... Equation 14

25 In this equation, when $X_m/Z_m = x_m$, $X_n/Z_n = x_n$, $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n} = x_{m+n}$ are unchanged, X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n} is also unchanged. Moreover, since

$X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n}=X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}$ is satisfied, X'_{m-n}, Z'_{m-n} may be taken as the projective coordinate of x_{m-n}. When m=d, n=1 are set, the above formula is used, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} are deleted from the equation of y_d, and $X_1=x$, $Z_1=1$ are set, the

5 following equation is obtained.

$$y_d = \frac{\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) - X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2}{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d^2}$$

... Equation 15

Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to a denominator common with that of y_d is performed for a purpose of

10 reducing a frequency of inversion, and the following equation is obtained.

$$x_d = \frac{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d}{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d}$$

... Equation 16

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of FIG. 11.

15 Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate (x_d, y_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 1101, 1103, 1105, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1115, 1116, 1118, 1121, and 1122, a

20 computational amount of multiplication on a finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the

steps 1106 and 1117. Moreover, the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is required in the step 1114. The computational amounts of addition and subtraction on the finite field are relatively

5 small as compared with the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field and the computational amounts of squaring and inversion, and may be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the computa-

10 tional amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 15M+2S+I. This is very small as compared with the computational amount of fast scalar

15 multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M, I=40M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 56.6

20 M, and this is very small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure

25 is not taken, the values of x_d, y_d given by the above equation can be calculated, and the values of x_d, y_d can then be recovered. In this case, the computational amount necessary for the recovering generally

increases. Moreover, when the value of B as a

parameter of the elliptic curve is set to be small, the

computational amount of multiplication in the step 1110

can be reduced.

5   A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-

tion unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 4.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202

10   inputs the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point

$dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in

15   the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinate

by the following procedure. In step 401, an initial

value 1 is assigned to a variable I. A doubled point

2P of the point P is calculated in step 402. Here, the

20   point P is represented as (x, y, 1) in the projective

coordinate, and a formula of doubling in the projective

coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 403,

the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the

25   scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P

obtained in the step 402 are stored as a set of points

(P, 2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by

the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 404

whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

length of the scalar value d. With agreement, the flow

goes to step 413. With disagreement, the flow goes to

step 405. The variable I is increased by 1 in the step

5   405. It is judged in step 406 whether the value of an

I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value

of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step 407. When

the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 410.

In step 407, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P

10   is performed from a set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinate, and a point

(2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to

step 408. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated

using the addition formula in the projective coordinate

15   of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 408,

doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the

set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective

coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-

after, the flow goes to step 409. Here, the doubling

20   2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in

the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve. In the step 409, the point 2mP

obtained in the step 408 and the point (2m+1)P obtained

in the step 407 are stored as a set of points (2mP,

25   (2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP, (m+1)P).

Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 404. Here,

the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all

represented in the projective coordinates. In step

410, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

5 to step 411. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 411, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

10 represented by the projective coordinates, and a point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 412. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calculated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

15 the step 412, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 410 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 411 are stored as a set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P) instead of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 404. Here, the points (2m+1)P,

20 (2m+2)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 413, from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates, X_m and Z_m are outputted as X_d and Z_d from the point mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m) represented by the projective

25 coordinates, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are outputted as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} from the point (m+1)P=$(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective coordinates. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by

the addition and doubling formulae in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

Moreover, by the aforementioned procedure, m and the

scalar value d have an equal bit length and further

5   have the same pattern of the bit, and are therefore

equal.

The computational amount of the addition

formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$.

10   Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field. The computational

amount of the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

15   3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

step 407, and the computational amount of doubling in

the step 408 are required. That is, a computational

amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-

20   th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

amount of addition in the step 410, and the computa-

tional amount of doubling in the step 411 are required.

That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required.

In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is

25   required. The number of repetitions of the steps 404,

405, 406, 407, 408, 409, or the steps 404, 405, 406,

410, 411, 412 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1.

Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount

of doubling in the step 402, the entire computational

amount is (6M+4S)(k-1)+3M+2S. Here, k is a bit length

of the scalar value d. In general, since a computa-

tional amount S is estimated to be of the order of

5 S=0.8M, the entire computational amount is approxi-

mately (9.2k-4.6)M. For example, when the scalar value

d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount

of algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is about

1467 M. The computational amount per bit of the scalar

10 value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H.

Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using

mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings

of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1988) pp.51-65, a scalar

multiplication method using a window method and mixed

15 coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in a

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as a fast

scalar multiplication method. In this case, the

computational amount per bit of the scalar value is

estimated to be about 10 M. For example, when the

20 scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount of the scalar multiplication

method is about 1600 M. Therefore, the algorithm of

the aforementioned procedure can be said to have a

small computational amount and high speed.

25   Additionally, instead of using the algorithm

of the aforementioned procedure in the fast scalar

multiplication unit 202, another algorithm may be used

as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Y_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
5 unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
15M+2S+1, and this is far small as compared with a
computational amount of (9.2k-4.6)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202.   Therefore, the computational amount
10 necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming I=40M, S=0.8M, the computational amount can be
15 estimated to be about (9.2k+52)M.   For example, when
the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-
cation is 1524 M.   The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplica-
20 tion method is used in which the window method and the
mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian
coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point
is outputted as the affine coordinates.   In this case,
the required computational amount is about 1640 M, and
25 as compared with this, the required computational
amount is reduced.

In a second embodiment, the scalar multipli-
cation unit 103 calculates and outputs a scalar-

multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate
given thereto as a point of the projective coordinates
in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the scalar
value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

5   curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted into the
scalar multiplication unit 103 and then received by the
fast scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar
multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

10   coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$
represented by the projective coordinates in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the
coordinate of the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ represented by the projective

15   coordinates from the received scalar value d and the
given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,
and gives the information together with the inputted
point $P = (x, y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinates to the coordinate

20   recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit
203 recovers coordinate X_d, Y_d, and Z_d of the scalar-
multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the
projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},

25   x and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs
the scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the coordi-
nate completely given thereto in the projective
coordinates as the calculation output.

48

A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit which outputs X_d, Y_d, Z_d from the given coordinate
x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with
reference to FIG. 9.

5   The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d
and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in
the coordinate of the point on the Montgomery-form

10   elliptic curve $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ represented by the
projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of
the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the
affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied

15   point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate given
thereto in the projective coordinates in the following
procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted
point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is
represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate

20   thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the
inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of
the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the
projective coordinate thereof is represented by

25   (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by
(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is
represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of

the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective

coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 901 $X_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in

5 the register T_1. In step 902 $T_1 - Z_d$ is calculated. Here,

$X_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, and $X_d x - Z_d$ is therefore

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

In step 903 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in the

register T_2. In step 904 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d x$

10 is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d - x Z_d$ is therefore

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 905 $Z_{d+1} \times T_1$ is calculated. Here, $X_d x - Z_d$ is stored

in the register T_1, and $Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d)$ is therefore calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In

15 step 906 $X_{d+1} \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_d - x Z_d$ is stored in

the register T_2, and $X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)$ is therefore calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 907 a

square of T_1 is calculated. Here, $X_d x - Z_d$ is stored in

the register T_1, and $(X_d x - Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.

20 The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 908 a

square of T_2 is calculated. Here, $X_d - x Z_d$ is stored in

the register T_2, and $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 909

$T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the

25 register T_2, and $Z_d(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 910

$T_2 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the

register T_2, and $X_{d+1} Z_d(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 911 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $Z_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

5 In step 912 $T_2 \times y$ is calculated. Here, $Z_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $yZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 913 $T_2 \times B$ is calculated. Here, $yZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and

10 $ByZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 914 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register X_d.

15 In step 915 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d (X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register Z_d. In step 916 $T_3 + T_4$ is calculated. Here $X_{d+1} (X_{dx} - Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, $X_{d+1} (X_d - xZ_d)$ is

20 stored in the register T_4, and therefore $Z_{d+1} (X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1} (X_d - xZ_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 917 $T_3 - T_4$ is calculated. Here $Z_{d+1} (X_d x - Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, $X_{d+1} (X_d - xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_4, and therefore $Z_{d+1} (X_d x - Z_d) -$

25 $X_{d+1} (X_d - xZ_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 918 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here $(X_d x - Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $Z_{d+1} (X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1} (X_d - xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore

$\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 919 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $Z_{d+1}(X_{dx}-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is

5   stored in the register T_3, and therefore $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d. Therefore, $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register Y_d. In the step

10   914 $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d$ is stored in the register X_d, and is not updated, and the value is held. In the step 915 $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register Z_d, and is not updated thereafter, and the value is therefore held.

15   A reason why all values in the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) of the scalar-multiplied point are recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given by the afore-mentioned procedure is as follows. The point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP,

20   and the point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP. Assignment to the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equations 6, 7. When the opposite sides are individually subjected

25   to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results. Here, $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1}=X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective coordinate.

52

Then, Equation 10 is obtained.

The addition formulae in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are Equations 11 and 12. Here, X_m and Z_m are X-coordinate

5 and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of the m-multiplied point mP of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_n and Z_n are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of the n-multiplied point nP of the point P on the Montgomery-

10 form elliptic curve, X_{m-n} and Z_{m-n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of the (m-n)-multiplied point (m-n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m+n} and Z_{m+n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordi-

15 nate of the (m+n)-multiplied point (m+n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and m, n are positive integers satisfying m>n. In the equation when $X_m/Z_m=x_m$, $X_n/Z_n=x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ are unchanged, $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m+n}$ is also unchanged. Therefore, this functions well as

20 the formula in the projective coordinate. On the other hand, for Equations 14, 15, when $X_m/Z_m=x_m$, $X_n/Z_n=x_n$, $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m+n}$ are unchanged in this equation, X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n} is also unchanged. Moreover, since $X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n}=X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ is satisfied, X'_{m-n}, Z'_{m-n} may be taken as the projective

25 coordinate of x_{m-n}. When m=d, n=1 are set, the above formula is used, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} are deleted from the equation of y_d, and $X_1=x$, $Z_1=1$ are set, Equation 15 is obtained. Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the

denominator common with that of y_d is performed, and
Equation 16 is obtained.

As a result, the following equation is
obtained.

5 $Y_d = \{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) - X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2$

... Equation 17

Then, X_d and Z_d may be updated by the following
equations.

$$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d$$

10 ... Equation 18

$$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d$$

... Equation 19

Here, X_d, Y_d, Z_d are given by the processing of FIG. 9.
Therefore, all the values of the projective coordinate

15 (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the
steps 901, 903, 905, 906, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914,
915, 918, and 919, the computational amount of multi-
plication on the finite field is required. Moreover,

20 the computational amount of squaring on the finite
field is required in the steps 907 and 908. The
computational amounts of addition and subtraction on
the finite field are relatively small as compared with
the computational amount of multiplication on the

25 finite field and the computational amount of squaring,

and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the
computational amount of multiplication on the finite
field is M, and the computational amount of squaring on
the finite field is S, the above procedure requires a

5 computational amount of 13M+2S. This is far small as
compared with the computational amount of the fast
scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of
the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a

10 little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M, the
computational amount of coordinate recovering is 14.6
M, and far small as compared with the computational
amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore,
it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be

15 recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d given by the above
equation can be calculated, and the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d
can then be recovered. Moreover, the values of X_d, Y_d,

20 Z_d are selected so that x_d, y_d take the values given by
the aforementioned equations, the values can be
calculated, and then X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. In
this case, the computational amount required for
recovering generally increases. Furthermore, when the

25 value of B as the parameter of the elliptic curve is
set to be small, the computational amount of multipli-
cation in the step 913 can be reduced.

An algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}

from the scalar value d and the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve will next be described.

The fast scalar multiplication method of the

first embodiment is used as the fast scalar multiplica-

tion method of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202

of the second embodiment. Thereby, as the algorithm

which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d

and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,

a fast algorithm is achieved. Additionally, instead of

using the aforementioned algorithm in the fast scalar

multiplication unit 202, another algorithm may be used

as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

13M+2S, and this is far small as compared with the

computational amount of (9.2k-4.6)M necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming S=0.8M, the computational amount can be

estimated to be about (9.2k+10)M. For example, when

the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

cation is 1482 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplica-

tion method is used in which the window method and the

5 mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian

coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point

is outputted as the Jacobian coordinates. In this

case, the required computational amount is about 1600

M, and as compared with this, the required computa-

10 tional amount is reduced.

In a third embodiment, the scalar multipli-

cation unit 103 calculates and outputs a scalar-

multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate

given thereto as a point of the affine coordinates in

15 the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted into the

scalar multiplication unit 103 and then received by the

20 fast scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

represented by the projective coordinates in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the

25 coordinate of the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ represented by the projective

coordinates, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the

point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve $(d-1)P=$

$(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and gives the information together with the inputted point $P=(x,y)$ on

5   the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate x_d, and y_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the

10   Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as the calcula-

15   tion output.

     A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinate x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 12.

20   The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point on the Montgomery-form

25   elliptic curve $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ represented by the projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ represented by the projective coordinates,

and (x,y) as representation of the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordi-

nates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the

5   complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordi-

nates in the following procedure. Here, the affine

coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve is represented by (x,y), and the

projective coordinate thereof is represented by

10   (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is

d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented

by (x_d, y_d), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the

15   point $(d-1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

represented by (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate

thereof is represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine

coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the

20   projective coordinate thereof is represented by

$(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 1201 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored

in the register T_1. In step 1202 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated,

and stored in the register T_2. In step 1203 $T_1 - T_2$ is

25   calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1,

$Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is

therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_1. In step 1204 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and

stored in the register T_2. In step 1205 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d - x Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1206 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, $(X_d - x Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1207 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_d - x Z_d)^2 (X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1208 $4B \times y$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1209 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4By$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4By Z_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1210 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$ is calculated. Here, $4By Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4By Z_{d-1} Z_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1211 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1} Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1212 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4By Z_{d-1} Z_{d+1} Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1} Z_d X_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1213 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1} Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1} Z_d Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1214 the inverse element of the register T_2 is calculated.

Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and

therefore $1/4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 1215 $T_2 \times T_3$ is

calculated. Here, $1/4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the

register T_2, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is stored in the register T_3,

and therefore $(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d)/(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d)$ is calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register x_d. In

step 1216 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-$

$Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is stored in the register T_1, $1/4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is

stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$

$(X_d-xZ_d)^2/4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register y_d. Therefore, $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$

$(X_d-Z_dx)^2/4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$ is stored in the register y_d. In

the step 1215 $(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d)/(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d)$ is stored in

the register x_d, and is not updated thereafter, and

therefore the value is held.

A reason why all values in the affine coordi-

nate (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y,

X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the aforementioned

procedure is as follows. The point (d+1)P is a point

obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and the

point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the

point P from the point dP.

Assignment to the addition formulae in the

affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve results in Equations 6, 7. When the opposite

sides are individually subjected to subtraction,

Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results.
Here, $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1}=X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is
assigned and thereby converted to the value of the
projective coordinate. Then, Equation 10 is obtained.

5   Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the denominator
common with that of y_d is performed for the purpose of
reducing the frequency of inversion, and the following
equation is obtained.

$$x_d = \frac{4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d X_d}{4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d Z_d}$$

10   ... Equation 20

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing shown in FIG.
12. Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate
(x_d, y_d) are recovered.

          For the aforementioned procedure, in the
15 steps 1201, 1202, 1204, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1211,
1212, 1213, 1215, and 1216, the computational amount of
multiplication on the finite field is required.
Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the
finite field is required in the step 1206. Moreover,
20 the computational amount of inversion on the finite
field is required in the step 1214. The computational
amounts of addition and subtraction on the finite field
are relatively small as compared with the computational
amount of multiplication on the finite field and the
25 computational amounts of squaring and inversion, and
may be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount

of multiplication on the finite field is M, the
computational amount of squaring on the finite field is
S, and the computational amount of inversion on the
finite field is I, the above procedure requires a

5   computational amount of 12M+S+I. This is very small as
compared with the computational amount of fast scalar
multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d
indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the
fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little

10 less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M, I=40M, the
computational amount of coordinate recovering is 52.8
M, and this is very small as compared with the
computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication.
Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can

15 efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, the values of x_d, y_d given by the above
equation can be calculated, and the values of x_d, y_d can
then be recovered. In this case, the computational

20 amount required for recovering generally increases.
Furthermore, when the value of B as the parameter of
the elliptic curve is set to be small, the computa-
tional amount of multiplication in the step 1208 can be
reduced.

25 A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-
tion unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from
the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve will next be described with

reference to FIG. 5.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 inputs the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

5 and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-

10 nate, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the point $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinate by the following procedure. In step 501, the initial value 1 is assigned to the variable I. The doubled point 2P of the point P is

15 calculated in step 502. Here, the point P is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective coordinate, and the formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 503, the point

20 P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in the step 502 are stored as a set of points (P, 2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 504

25 whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit length of the scalar value d. With agreement, m=d is satisfied, and the flow goes to step 514. With disagreement, the flow goes to step 505. The variable

I is increased by 1 in the step 505. It is judged in
step 506 whether the value of an I-th bit of the scalar
value is 0 or 1. When the value of the bit is 0, the
flow goes to the step 507. When the value of the bit

5   is 1, the flow goes to step 510. In step 507, addition
mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is performed from the
set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective
coordinate, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated.
Thereafter, the flow goes to step 508. Here, the

10   addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the addition
formula in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve. In step 508, doubling 2(mP) of
the point mP is performed from the set of points
(mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,

15   and the point 2mP is calculated. Thereafter, the flow
goes to step 509. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calcu-
lated using the formula of doubling in the projective
coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In
the step 509, the point 2mP obtained in the step 508

20   and the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 507 are
stored as the set of points (2mP, (2m+1)P) instead of
the set of points (mP, (m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow
returns to the step 504. Here, the points 2mP,
(2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the

25   projective coordinates. In step 510, addition
mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is performed from
the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the
projective coordinates, and the point (2m+1)P is

calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 511.

Here, the addition $mP+(m+1)P$ is calculated using the

addition formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 511,

5 doubling $2((m+1)P)$ of the point $(m+1)P$ is performed

from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the

projective coordinates, and the point $(2m+2)P$ is

calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 512.

Here, the doubling $2((m+1)P)$ is calculated using the

10 formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 512,

the point $(2m+1)P$ obtained in the step 510 and the

point $(2m+2)P$ obtained in the step 511 are stored as

the set of points $((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P)$ instead of the set

15 of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$. Thereafter, the flow returns to

the step 504. Here, the points $(2m+1)P$, $(2m+2)P$, mP,

and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the projective

coordinates. In step 514, from the set of points

$(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates,

20 X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} in the projective

coordinates of the point $(m-1)P$ are obtained as X_{d-1} and

Z_{d-1}. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 513. In the

step 513, X_m and Z_m are obtained as X_d and Z_d from the

point $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective

25 coordinates, X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are obtained as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1}

from the point $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the

projective coordinates, and these are outputted

together with X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1}. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not

obtained, because Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. Moreover, by the aforementioned procedure, m and the

5   scalar value d have an equal bit length and further have the same pattern of the bit, and are therefore equal. Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is obtained in the step 514, Equations 10, 11 may be used. When m is an odd number, a value of $((m-1)/2)P$ is separately held in the

10 step 512, and $(m-1)P$ may be obtained from the value by the formula of doubling of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the

15 Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$. Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field, and S is the computational amount of squaring on the finite field. The computational amount of the formula of doubling in the projective

20 coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the step 507, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 508 are required. That is, the computational

25 amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational amount of addition in the step 510, and the computa-tional amount of doubling in the step 511 are required.

That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the steps 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, or the steps 504, 505, 506,

5   510, 511, 512 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount of doubling in the step 502, and the computational amount necessary for calculating (m-1)P in the step 514, the entire computational amount is (6M+4S)k+M.

10 Here, k is the bit length of the scalar value d. In general, since the computational amount S is estimated to be of the order of S=0.8M, the entire computational amount is approximately (9.2k+1)M. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

15 computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is about 1473 M. The computational amount per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in

20 Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using the window method and mixed coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar multi-

25 plication method. In this case, the computational amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be about 10 M. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of

the scalar multiplication method is about 1600 M.

Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure can be said to have a small computational

amount and high speed.

5   Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value

d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

10 at high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

12M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the

15 computational amount of (9.2k+1)M necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

20 computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming I=40M, S=0.8M, the computational amount can be

estimated to be about (9.2k+53.8)M. For example, when

the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

25 computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

cation is about 1526 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar

multiplication method is used in which the window

method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the

Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-

nates. In this case, the required computational amount

5   is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the

required computational amount is reduced.

In a fourth embodiment, the scalar multi-

plication unit 103 calculates and outputs a scalar-

multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate

10   given thereto as a point of the projective coordinates

in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted into the

15   scalar multiplication unit 103 and then received by the

fast scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

represented by the projective coordinates in the

20   Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the

coordinate of the point $(d+1) P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates, and the point $(d-1) P =$

$(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

25   represented by the projective coordinates from the

received scalar value d and the given point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and gives the informa-

tion together with the inputted point $P = (x, y)$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit

203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers

coordinates X_d, Y_d, and Z_d of the scalar-multiplied point

5 $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates

in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the given

coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x and y.

The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-

multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the coordinate

10 completely given thereto in the projective coordinates

as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

unit which outputs X_d, Y_d, Z_d from the given coordinates

x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described

15 with reference to FIG. 13.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

$dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates

in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in

20 the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of

the point $(d-1)P = (X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-

25 nates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the

scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordi-

nates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)

with the complete coordinate given thereto in the projective coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by

5   (x,y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective

10   coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of

15   the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

     In step 1301 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 1302 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated,

20   and stored in the register T_2. In step 1303 $T_1 - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1304 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and

25   stored in the register T_2. In step 1305 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d - x Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1306 a square of T_2 is

calculated. Here, X_d-xZ_d is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1307 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_d-xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d. In step 1308 $4B \times y$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1309 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4By$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1310 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1311 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1312 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register X_d. In step 1313 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in Z_d. Therefore, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in Z_d. In the step 1307 $(X_d-xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is stored in the register Y_d, and is not updated thereafter, and therefore the value is held.

A reason why all values in the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) of the scalar-multiplied point are

recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the aforementioned procedure is as follows. The point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and the point (d-1)P is a point obtained by

5 subtracting the point P from the point dP. Thereby, Equation 7 can be obtained. The coordinate recovering unit 203 outputs (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) as the complete coordinate represented by the projective coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point.

10   Assignment to the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equations 6, 7. When the opposite sides are individually subjected to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results.

15 Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 7 is obtained.

       Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed, and thereby

20 Equation 20 results. As a result, the following equation is obtained.

$$Y_d = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_d x\right)^2$$

... Equation 21

Then, X_d and Z_d may be updated by the following

25 equations, respectively.

$$4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$$

... Equation 22

$$4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$$

... Equation 23

5   Here, X_d, Y_d, Z_d are given by the processing of FIG. 13. Therefore, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 1301, 1302, 1304, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1311,
10 1312, and 1313, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 1306. The computational amount of subtraction on the finite field is relatively small as
15 compared with the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field and the computational amount of squaring, and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, and the computational amount of
20 squaring on the finite field is S, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 10M+S. This is far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational
25 amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M, the computational amount of coordinate

recovering is 10.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

5   Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d given by the above equation can be calculated, and the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d can then be recovered. Moreover, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d are selected so that x_d, y_d take the values given by

10 the aforementioned equations, the values can be calculated, and then X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases. Furthermore, when the value of B as the parameter of the elliptic curve is

15 set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 1308 can be reduced.

          An algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve will next be described.

20   The fast scalar multiplication method of the third embodiment is used as the fast scalar multiplication method of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202 of the fourth embodiment. Thereby, as the algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from

25 the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the fast algorithm is achieved. Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication unit 202,

another algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm

outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value

d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

at high speed.

5   The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

10M+S, and this is far small as compared with the

computational amount of (9.2k+1)M necessary for fast

10   scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

15   multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming S=0.8M, the computational amount can be

estimated to be about (9.2k+11.8)M. For example, when

the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

20   cation is 1484 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multipli-

cation method is used in which the window method and

the mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian

coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point

25   is outputted as the Jacobian coordinates. In this

case, the required computational amount is about 1600

M, and as compared with this, the required computa-

tional amount is reduced.

In a fifth embodiment, the scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs a scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as a point of the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and then received by the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P= (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the afffine coordinates, and x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and gives the information together with the inputted point $P=(x, y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinates y_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d,)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x

and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as the calculation result.

5   A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 26.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d
10   in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates,
15   x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P = (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine
20   coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure.

In step 2601 $x_d - x$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 2602 a square of T_1, that is,
25   $(x_d - x)^2$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 2603 $x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 2604 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d - x)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}$ is stored

in the register T_2, and therefore $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

In step 2605 $4Bxy$ is calculated, and stored in the

register T_2. In step 2606 an inverse element of T_2 is

5   calculated. Here, $4By$ is stored in the register T_2, and

$1/4By$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in

the register T_2. In step 2607 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated.

Here, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is stored in the register T_1,

$1/4By$ is stored in the register T_2, and $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-$

10    $x_{d+1})/4By$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored

in register y_d. Therefore, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4By$ is

stored in the register y_d. Since register x_d is not

updated, the inputted value is held.

A reason why the y coordinate y_d of the

15   scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-

mentioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the

point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P

to the point dP, and the point $(d-1)P$ is a point

obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP.

20   Thereby, assignment to the addition formulae in the

affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve results in Equations 6, 7.

When the opposite sides are individually

subjected to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained.

25   Therefore, Equation 9 results.

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of

FIG. 26. Therefore, all the values of the affine

coordinate (x_d, y_d) are all recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 2604, 2605, and 2607, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 2602. Furthermore, the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is required in the step 2606. The computational amount of subtraction on the finite field is relatively small as compared with the computational amounts of multiplication on the finite field, squaring, and inversion, and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 3M+S+I. This is far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M and I=40M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 43.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure

is not taken, and when the value of the right side of

the equation can be calculated, the value of y_d can be

recovered. In this case, the computational amount

required for recovering generally increases. Further-

5   more, when the value of B as the parameter of the

elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational

amount of multiplication in the step 2605 can be

reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-

10 tion unit which outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 6.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202

inputs the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

15 curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$

represented by the affine coordinate in the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$

on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by

20 the affine coordinate, and x_{d-1} in the point $(d-1)P=$

(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}) on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

represented by the affine coordinate by the following

procedure. In step 601, the initial value 1 is

assigned to the variable I. The doubled point 2P of

25 the point P is calculated in step 602. Here, the point

P is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective coordi-

nate, and the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 603, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in the step 602 are stored as a set of points

5 (P,2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 604 whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit length of the scalar value d. With agreement, the flow goes to step 614. With disagreement, the flow goes to

10 step 605. The variable I is increased by 1 in the step 605. It is judged in step 606 whether the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step 607. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 610.

15 In step 607, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 608. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated

20 using the addition formula in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 608, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-

25 after, the flow goes to step 609. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 609, the point 2mP

obtained in the step 608 and the point (2m+1)P obtained

in the step 607 are stored as the set of points (2mP,

(2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP, (m+1)P).

Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 604. Here,

5   the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all

represented in the projective coordinates. In step

610, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is

performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

10   point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 611. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 611, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is

15   performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 612. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calcu-

lated using the formula of doubling in the projective

20   coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 612, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

610 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 611 are

stored as the set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P) instead

of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow

25   returns to the step 604. Here, the points (2m+1)P,

(2m+2)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the

projective coordinates. In step 614, from the set of

points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective

coordinates, X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} in the projective coordinates of the point $(m-1)P$ are obtained as X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1}. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 615. In the step 615, X_m and Z_m are obtained as X_d

5 and Z_d from the point $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are obtained as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} from the point $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective coordinates. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because Y-coordinate cannot be

10 obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. From X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, and Z_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x_d, x_{d+1} are obtained as follows.

$$x_{d-1} = X_{d-1}Z_dZ_{d+1}/Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_{d+1}$$

15   ... Equation 24

$$x_d = Z_{d-1}X_dZ_{d+1}/Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_{d+1}$$

      ... Equation 25

$$x_{d+1} = Z_{d-1}Z_dX_{d+1}/Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_{d+1}$$

      ... Equation 26

20 Thereafter, the flow goes to step 613. In the step 613, x_{d-1}, x_d, x_{d+1} are outputted. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are therefore equal. Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is obtained in step 614, it may

25 be obtained by Equations 13, 14. If m is an odd number, a value of $((m-1)/2)P$ is separately held in the step 612, and $(m-1)P$ may be obtained from the value by

the doubling formula of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$. Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field, and S is the computational amount of squaring on the finite field. The computational amount of the formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the step 607, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 608 are required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational amount of addition in the step 610, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 611 are required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the steps 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, or the steps 604, 605, 606, 610, 611, 612 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount of doubling in the step 602, the computational amount necessary for calculating (m-1)P in the step 614, and the computational amount of transform to the affine coordinate, the entire computational amount is

(6M+4S)k+11M+I. Here, k is the bit length of the
scalar value d. In general, since the computational
amount S is estimated to be of the order of S=0.8 M,
and the computational amount I is estimated to be of
5 the order of I=40 M, the entire computational amount is
approximately (9.2k+51)M. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational
amount of algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is
about 1523 M. The computational amount per bit of the
10 scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono,
H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using
mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings
of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar
multiplication method using the window method and mixed
15 coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in
the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the
fast scalar multiplication method. In this case, the
computational amount per bit of the scalar value is
estimated to be about 10 M, and additionally the
20 computational amount of the transform to the affine
coordinates is required. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational
amount of the scalar multiplication method is about
1650 M. Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned
25 procedure can be said to have a small computational
amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-
mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve at high speed.

5   The computational amount required for recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is 3M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the computational amount of (9.2k+51)M necessary for fast

10   scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

15   multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit. Assuming S=0.8M and I=40M, the computational amount can be estimated to be about (9.2k+94.8)M. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

20   cation is about 1567 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplication method is used in which the window method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

25   multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-nates. In this case, the required computational amount is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the required computational amount is reduced.

In a sixth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve. That is, the elliptic curve for use in input/output of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic curve used in internal calculation of the scalar multiplication unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic curve to which the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve can be transformed may be used. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates a scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P = (X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and gives the informa-
tion together with the inputted point $P=(x,y)$ on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the
affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit

5   203.   The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers
coordinates x_d and y_d of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP=(x_d,y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given
coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x and y.

10   The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-
multiplied point (x_d,y_d) with the coordinate completely
given thereto in the affine coordinates as the calcula-
tion result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

15   unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x,
y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described with
reference to FIG. 14.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d
and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

20   $dP=(X_d,Y_d,Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in
the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1},Y_{d+1},Z_{d+1})$ on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the
projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of

25   the point $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1},Y_{d-1},Z_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-
nates, and (x,y) as representation of the point P on
the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the

scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordi-

nates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d)

with the complete coordinate given thereto in the

affine coordinates in the following procedure. Here,

5   the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

(x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted

scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-

10   multiplied point dP in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective

coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The

affine coordinate of the point (d-1)P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

15   (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of

the point (d+1)P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective

coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

20   In step 1401 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored

in the register T_1. In step 1402 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated,

and stored in the register T_2. In step 1403 $T_1 - T_2$ is

calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1,

$Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is

25   therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_1. In step 1404 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and

stored in.the register T_2. In step 1405 $X_d - T_2$ is

calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and

$X_d - xZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1406 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, $X_d - xZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1407 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_d - xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1408 $4 \times y$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1409 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4y$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1410 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1411 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1412 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1413 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1414, the inverse element of the register T_2 is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2. Therefore, $1/4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 1415 $T_2 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, $1/4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d$ is stored in the register T_3. Therefore, $(4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d)/(4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register x_d.

5 In step 1416 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, the register T_1 stores $(X_d-xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ and the register T_2 stores $1/4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$. Therefore, $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})(X_d-Z_dx)^2/4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d{}^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register y_d. Therefore, the register y_d stores $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-$

10 $Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})(X_d-Z_dx)^2/4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d{}^2$. In step 1415 $(4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d)/(4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d)$ is stored in the register x_d, and is not updated thereafter, and therefore the value is held.

A reason why all values in the affine coordinate (x_d,y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point are 15 recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the aforementioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and the point $(d-1)P$ is a point obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP. Assignment 20 to addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve results in the following equations.

$$\left(x + x_d + x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = \left(y_d - y\right)^2$$
... Equation 27

25
$$\left(x + x_d + x_{d-1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = \left(y_d + y\right)^2$$
... Equation 28

When opposite sides are individually subjected to

subtraction, the following equation is obtained.

$$\left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 = 4y_d y$$

... Equation 29

Therefore, the following results.

5

$$y_d = \left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d - x\right)^2 / 4y$$

... Equation 30

Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to a value of the projective coordinate. Then, the following equation is

10 obtained.

$$y_d = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_d x\right)^2 / 4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$$

... Equation 31

Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, reduction to a denominator common with that of y_d is performed for a purpose of reducing a

15 frequency of inversion, and the following equation is

obtained.

$$x_d = \frac{4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d X_d}{4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d Z_d}$$

... Equation 32

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of FIG. 14.

20 Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate

(x_d, y_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the

steps 1401, 1402, 1404, 1407, 1409, 1410, 1411, 1412,

1413, 1415, and 1416, the computational amount of

multiplication on the finite field is required.

Moreover, in the multiplication in the step 1408, since

5   the value of the multiplicand is small as 4, the

computational amount is relatively small as compared

with the computational amount of usual multiplication,

and may be ignored. Moreover, in the step 1406 the

computational amount of squaring on the finite field is

10   required. Furthermore, in the step 1414, the computa-

tional amount of the inversion on the finite field is

required. The computational amount of subtraction on

the finite field is relatively small as compared with

the computational amounts of multiplication on the

15   finite field, squaring, and inversion, and may there-

fore be ignored. Assuming that the computational

amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the

computational amount of squaring on the finite field is

S, and the computational amount of inversion on the

20   finite field is I, the above procedure requires a

computational amount of 11M+S+I. This is very small as

compared with the computational amount of fast scalar

multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d

indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the

25   fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little

less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40 M, the

computational amount of coordinate recovering is 51.8

M, and this is very small as compared with the

computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication.
Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can
efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure

5 is not taken, the values of x_d, y_d given by the above
equation can be calculated, and the values of x_d, y_d can
then be recovered. In this case, the computational
amount necessary for the recovering generally
increases.

10 A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-
tion unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from
the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve will next be described with
reference to FIG. 7.

15 The fast scalar multiplication unit 202
inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,
and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point
$dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in

20 the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the
point $(d+1) P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-
nate, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the point $(d-1) P = (X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$
on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by

25 the projective coordinate by the following procedure.
In step 716, the given point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented
by the projective coordinates on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve. This point is set anew as point P. In step 701, the initial value 1 is assigned to the variable I. A doubled point 2P of the point P is calculated in step 702. Here, the point P is

5   represented as (x,y,1) in the projective coordinate, and a formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 703, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar

10 multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in the step 702 are stored as a set of points (P,2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 704 whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

15 length of the scalar value d. With agreement, the flow goes to step 714. With disagreement, the flow goes to step 705. The variable I is increased by 1 in the step 705. It is judged in step 706 whether the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value

20 of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step 707. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 710. In step 707, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is performed from a set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate, and a point

25 (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 708. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the addition formula in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 708,

doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the
set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective
coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-
after, the flow goes to step 709. Here, the doubling

5   2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in
the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve. In the step 709, the point 2mP
obtained in the step 708 and the point (2m+1)P obtained
in the step 707 are stored as a set of points (2mP,

10   (2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP, (m+1)P).
Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 704. Here,
the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all
represented in the projective coordinates. In step
710, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is

15   performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)
represented by the projective coordinates, and the
point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes
to step 711. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-
lated using the addition formula in the projective

20   coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In
the step 711, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is
performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)
represented by the projective coordinates, and a point
(2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to

25   step 712. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calculated
using the formula of doubling in the projective coordi-
nates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the
step 712, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 710

and the point $(2m+2)P$ obtained in the step 711 are stored as a set of points $((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P)$ instead of the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$. Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 704. Here, the points $(2m+1)P$,

5 $(2m+2)P$, mP, and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 714, from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates, X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} are obtained in the projective coordinates of the point $(m-$

10 $1)P$. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 715. In the step 715, the point $(m-1)P$ in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented by the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The X-coordinate and Z-coordinate of

15 the point are set anew to X_{m-1} and Z_{m-1}. With respect to the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the points mP and $(m+1)P$ are transformed to points represented by the projective coordinates on the

20 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The respective points are replaced as $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ and $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$. Here, since the Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, Y_m

25 and Y_{m+1} are not obtained. In step 713, X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} of the point $(m-1)P$ represented by the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are outputted as X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, X_m and Z_m are

outputted as X_d, Z_d from the point $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are outputted as X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the point $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$

5   represented by the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are therefore equal. Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is obtained in step 714, it may

10   be obtained by Equations 13, 14. If m is an odd number, a value of $((m-1)/2)P$ is separately held in the step 712, and $(m-1)P$ may be obtained from the value by the doubling formula of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

15   The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$. Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

20   of squaring on the finite field. The computational amount of the formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

25   step 707, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 708 are required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

amount of addition in the step 710, and the computa-
tional amount of doubling in the step 711 are required.
That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required.
In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is

5 required. The number of repetitions of the steps 704,
705, 706, 707, 708, 709, or the steps 704, 705, 706,
710, 711, 712 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1.
Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount
of doubling in the step 702, the computational amount

10 necessary for transform to the point on the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve in the step 716, and the computa-
tional amount of transform to the point on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the step 715, the
entire computational amount is (6M+4S)k+4M. Here, k is

15 the bit length of the scalar value d. In general,
since the computational amount S is estimated to be of
the order of S=0.8 M, the entire computational amount
is approximately (9.2k+4)M. For example, when the
scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

20 computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned
procedure is about 1476 M. The computational amount
per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A.
Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve
exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in

25 Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514
(1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using
the window method and mixed coordinates mainly includ-
ing Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar multi-
plication method. In this case, the computational

amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be

about 10 M. For example, when the scalar value d

5   indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of

the scalar multiplication method is about 1600 M.

Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure can be said to have a small computational

amount and high speed.

10   Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the

scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form

15   elliptic curve at high speed.

          The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

11M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the

20   computational amount of (9.2k+4)M necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

25   computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming I=40M, and S=0.8M, the computational amount

can be estimated to be about (9.2k+55.8)M. For

example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits
(k=160), the computational amount necessary for the
scalar multiplication is about 1528 M. The
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic

5 curve, the scalar multiplication method is used in
which the window method and the mixed coordinates
mainly including the Jacobian coordinates are used, and
the scalar-multiplied point is outputted as the affine
coordinates. In this case, the required computational

10 amount is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

In a seventh embodiment, a Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve. That is,
the elliptic curve for use in input/output of the

15 scalar multiplication unit 103 is the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic curve
used in internal calculation of the scalar multipli-
cation unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic curve to
which the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve can be

20 transformed may be used. The scalar multiplication
unit 103 calculates a scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)
with the complete coordinate given thereto as the point
of the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P

25 on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar
value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multipli-
cation unit 103, and received by the scalar multipli-

cation unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit
202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the
scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the
projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

5 curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point
$(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{d-1}
and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=$
$(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

10 represented by the projective coordinates from the
received scalar value d and the given point P on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and gives the infor-
mation together with the inputted point $P=(x,y)$ on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the

15 affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit
203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers
coordinates X_d, Y_d and Z_d of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given

20 coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x and y.
The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-
multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the coordinate
completely given thereto in the projective coordinates
as the calculation result.

25   A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit which outputs X_d, Y_d, Z_d from the given coordinates
x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described
with reference to FIG. 15.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in

5   the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P = (X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-

10   nates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in

15   the projective coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted

20   scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on the

25   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 1501 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in T_1. In step 1502 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in T_2. In step 1503 $T_1 - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_1. In step 1504 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 1505 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in T_2, and $X_d - xZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1506 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, $X_d - xZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1507 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is stored in T_1, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_d - xZ_d)^2 (X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d. In step 1508 $4 \times y$ is calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1509 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4y$ is stored in T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1510 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}$ is stored in T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1511 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is stored in the T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1512 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is therefore

calculated. The result is stored in the register X_d.
In step 1513 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4yZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d$ is
stored in T_2, and $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated.
The result is stored in Z_d. Therefore, $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is

5   stored in the register Z_d. In the step 1507
$(X_d-xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is stored in the register Y_d, and
is not updated thereafter, and therefore the value is
held. In the step 1512 $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is stored in the
register X_d, and is not updated thereafter, and there-

10 fore the value is held.

        A reason why all values in the projective
coordinate (X_d,Y_d,Z_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in
the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from
x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the afore-

15 mentioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is
a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP,
and the point $(d-1)P$ is a point obtained by subtracting
the point P from the point dP. Assignment to addition
formulae in the affine coordinates of the Weierstrass-

20 form elliptic curve results in Equations 27, 28. When
opposite sides are individually subjected to subtrac-
tion, Equation 29 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 30
results. Here, $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1}=X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The
value is assigned and thereby converted to a value of

25 the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 31 is
obtained. Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the
denominator common with that of y_d is performed, and
Equation 32 is obtained.

The following results.

$$Y_d = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_d x\right)^2$$

... Equation 33

Then, X_d and Z_d may be updated by the following.

5          $4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d X_d$

... Equation 34

$4yZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d Z_d$

... Equation 35

The updating is shown above.

10   Here, X_d, Y_d, Z_d are given by the processing shown in FIG. 15. Therefore, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) are all recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 1501, 1505, 1504, 1507, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512,

15 and 1513, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required.

Additionally, in the multiplication of the step 1508, since the value of the multiplicand is small as 4, the computational amount is relatively small as

20 compared with the computational amount of usual multiplication, and may therefore be ignored. Moreover, in the step 1506 the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required. The computational amount of subtraction on the finite field is relatively small

25 as compared with the computational amounts of multiplication on the finite field, and squaring, and

may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computa-
tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is
M, and the computational amount of squaring on the
finite field is S, the above procedure requires a

5 computational amount of 9M+S. This is very small as
compared with the computational amount of fast scalar
multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d
indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the
fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little

10 less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, the computa-
tional amount of coordinate recovering is 9.8 M, and
this is very small as compared with the computational
amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore,
it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be

15 recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d given by the above
equation can be calculated, and the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d
can be recovered. Moreover, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d are

20 selected so that x_d, y_d take the values given by the
above equations, and the values can be calculated, then
the X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. In these cases, the
computational amount required for recovering generally
increases.

25 The algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},
X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described.
As the fast scalar multiplication method of

the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the seventh

embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of

the sixth embodiment is used. Thereby, as the

algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from

5   the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve, a fast algorithm can be achieved.

Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned

algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit 202, any

algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs

10   X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and

the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at

high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

15   unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is 9M+S,

and this is far small as compared with the computa-

tional amount of (9.2k+4)M necessary for fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit

202. Therefore, the computational amount necessary for

20   the scalar multiplication of the scalar multiplication

unit 103 is substantially equal to the computational

amount necessary for the fast scalar multiplication of

the fast scalar multiplication unit. Assuming that

S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be estimated to

25   be about (9.2k+13.8)M. For example, when the scalar

value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational

amount necessary for the scalar multiplication is about

1486 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as

the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplication method is used in which the window method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordinates. In this case, the required computational amount is about 1600 M, and as compared with this, the required computational amount is reduced.

In an eighth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve. That is, the elliptic curve for use in input/output of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic curve used in internal calculation of the scalar multiplication unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic curve to which the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve can be transformed may be used. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates a scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates

in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the

coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the

affine coordinates, and x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the

5   point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve represented by the affine coordinates from the

received scalar value d and the given point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and gives the infor-

mation together with the inputted point $P=(x, y)$ on the

10   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the

affine coordinates to the coordinate recovering unit

203.   The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers

coordinate y_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$

represented by the affine coordinates in the

15   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given

coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x and y.   The scalar

multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied

point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely given

thereto in the affine coordinates as the calculation

20   result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x,

y, x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} will next be described with reference to

FIG. 16.

25   The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d

in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

$dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate

of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure.

In step 1601 x_d-x is calculated, and stored in T_1. In step 1602 a square of T_1, that is, $(x_d-x)^2$ is calculated, and stored in T_1. In step 1603 $x_{d-1}-x_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in T_2. In step 1604 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d-x)^2$ is stored in T_1, $x_{d-1}-x_{d+1}$ is stored in T_2, and therefore $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in T_1. In step 1605 $4 \times y$ is calculated, and stored in T_2. In step 1606 the inverse element of T_2 is calculated. Here, $4y$ is stored in T_2, and $1/4y$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1607 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is stored in T_1, $1/4y$ is stored in T_2, and $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4y$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register y_d. Therefore, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4y$ is stored in the register y_d. Since the register x_d is not updated, the inputted value is held.

A reason why the y-coordinate y_d of the scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-

mentioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the
point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P
to the point dP, and the point (d-1)P is a point
obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP.

5　Thereby, assignment to the addition formulae in the
affine coordinates of the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve results in Equations 27, 28. When the opposite
sides are individually subjected to subtraction,
Equation 29 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 30

10　results. Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of
FIG. 16. Therefore, all the values of the affine
coordinate (x_d, y_d) are all recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the
steps 1604, and 1607, the computational amount of

15　multiplication on the finite field is required.
Moreover, for the multiplication of the step 1605,
since the value of the multiplicand is small as 4, the
computational amount is relatively small as compared
with the computational amount of the usual multiplica-

20　tion, and may therefore be ignored. Moreover, in the
step 1602, the computational amount of squaring on the
finite field is required. Furthermore, the computa-
tional amount of inversion on the finite field is
required in the step 1606. The computational amount of

25　subtraction on the finite field is relatively small as
compared with the computational amounts of multiplica-
tion on the finite field, squaring, and inversion, and
may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computa-

tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires

5   a computational amount of 2M+S+I. This is far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a

10 little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8M and I=40M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 42.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can

15 efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, and when the value of the right side of the equation can be calculated, the value of y_d can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount

20 required for recovering generally increases.

An algorithm which outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 7.

25   The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$

represented by the affine coordinate in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the point

$(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

represented by the affine coordinate, and x_{d-1} in the

5   point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve represented by the affine coordinate by the

following procedure. In step 716, the given point P on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to

the point represented by the projective coordinates on

10 the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. This point is set

anew as point P. In step 701, the initial value 1 is

assigned to the variable I. A doubled point 2P of the

point P is calculated in step 702. Here, the point P

is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective coordinate,

15 and a formula of doubling in the projective coordinate

of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to

calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 703, the point

P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar

multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in

20 the step 702 are stored as a set of points (P, 2P).

Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the

projective coordinate. It is judged in step 704

whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

length of the scalar value d. With agreement, m=d is

25 satisfied and the flow goes to step 714. With

disagreement, the flow goes to step 705. The variable

I is increased by 1 in the step 705. It is judged in

step 706 whether the value of the I-th bit of the

scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step 707. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 710. In step 707, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is performed

5 from a set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 708. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the addition formula in the projective coordinate of the

10 Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 708, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-after, the flow goes to step 709. Here, the doubling

15 2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 709, the point 2mP obtained in the step 708 and the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 707 are stored as a set of points (2mP,

20 (2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP, (m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 704. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 710, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is

25 performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 711. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formula in the projective
coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In
the step 711, doubling $2((m+1)P)$ of the point $(m+1)P$ is
performed from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$

5   represented by the projective coordinates, and a point
$(2m+2)P$ is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to
step 712. Here, the doubling $2((m+1)P)$ is calculated
using the formula of doubling in the projective
coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

10 the step 712, the point $(2m+1)P$ obtained in the step
710 and the point $(2m+2)P$ obtained in the step 711 are
stored as a set of points $((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P)$ instead of
the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$. Thereafter, the flow
returns to the step 704. Here, the points $(2m+1)P$,

15 $(2m+2)P$, mP, and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the
projective coordinates. In step 714, from the set of
points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective
coordinates, X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} are
obtained in the projective coordinates of the point $(m-$

20 $1)P$. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 715. In the
step 715, the point $(m-1)P$ in the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented
by the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve. The x-coordinate of the point is set

25 anew to x_{m-1}. With respect to the set of points $(mP,$
$(m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates in
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the points mP and
$(m+1)P$ are transformed to points represented by the

affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve. The respective points are replaced as $mP=(x_m, y_m)$

and $(m+1)P=(x_{m+1}, y_{m+1})$. Here, since the Y-coordinate

cannot be obtained by the addition and doubling

5 formulae in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, y_m and y_{m+1} are not

obtained. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 713. In

the step 713, x-coordinate x_{m-1} of the point $(m-1)P$

represented by the affine coordinates on the

10 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is set to x_{d-1}, x_m is set

to x_d from the point $mP=(x_m, y_m)$ represented by the

projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve, and x_{m+1} is outputted as x_{d+1} from the point

$(m+1)P=(x_{m+1}, y_{m+1})$ represented by the affine coordinates

15 on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. In the above

procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit

length and bit pattern, and are therefore equal.

Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is obtained in step 714, it may

be obtained by Equations 13, 14. If m is an odd

20 number, a value of $((m-1)/2)P$ is separately held in the

step 712, and $(m-1)P$ may be obtained from the value by

the doubling formula of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve.

The computational amount of the addition

25 formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$.

Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field. The computational

amount of the doubling formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

5   value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

step 707, and the computational amount of doubling in

the step 708 are required. That is, the computational

amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-

th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

10   amount of addition in the step 710, and the computa-

tional amount of doubling in the step 711 are required.

That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required.

In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is

required. The number of repetitions of the steps 704,

15   705, 706, 707, 708, 709, or the steps 704, 705, 706,

710, 711, 712 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1.

Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount

of doubling in the step 702, the computational amount

necessary for transform to the point on the Montgomery-

20   form elliptic curve in the step 716, and the computa-

tional amount necessary for transform to the point on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the step 715,

the entire computational amount is (6M+4S)k+15M+I.

Here, k is the bit length of the scalar value d. In

25   general, since the computational amount S is estimated

to be of the order of S=0.8 M, and the computational

amount of I is estimated to be of the order of I=40 M,

the entire computational amount is approximately

(9.2k+55)M. For example, when the scalar value d

indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of

algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is about 1527

M. The computational amount per bit of the scalar

5 value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H.

Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using

mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings

of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar

multiplication method using the window method and mixed

10 coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the

fast scalar multiplication method. In this case, the

computational amount per bit of the scalar value is

estimated to be about 10 M. For example, when the

15 scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount of the scalar multiplication

method is about 1640 M. Therefore, the algorithm of

the aforementioned procedure can be said to have a

small computational amount and high speed.

20   Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

algorithm outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} from the scalar value d

and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

25 at high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

2M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the
computational amount of (9.2k+55)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202.   Therefore, the computational amount

5   necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming I=40 M, and S=0.8 M, the computational amount

10 can be estimated to be about (9.2k+97.8)M.   For
example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits
(k=160), the computational amount necessary for the
scalar multiplication is about 1570 M.   The
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic

15 curve, the scalar multiplication method is used in
which the window method and the mixed coordinates
mainly including the Jacobian coordinates are used, and
the scalar-multiplied point is outputted as the affine
coordinates.   In this case, the required computational

20 amount is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

In a ninth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for
input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve to

25 which the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve can be
transformed is used for the internal calculation.   The
scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs
the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete

coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine

coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point

5   P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted

into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received

by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

10 represented by the projective coordinates in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the

coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates from the received scalar value d

15 and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve. Moreover, the inputted point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the

point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can

be transformed from the given Weierstrass-form elliptic

20 curve, and the point is set anew to $P = (x, y)$. The

scalar multiplication unit 202 gives X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x,

and y to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The

coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate x_d

and y_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (x_d, y_d)$

25 represented by the affine coordinates in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordi-

nate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y. The scalar

multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied

point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 17.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d^{Mon}, y_d^{Mon}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by

(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$.   The affine coordinate of

the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

5   is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordi-

nate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 1701 $X_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in

the register T_1.   In step 1702 $T_1 - Z_d$ is calculated.

Here, $X_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, and $X_d x - Z_d$ is

10   therefore calculated.   The result is stored in the

register T_1.   In step 1703 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and

stored in the register T_2.   In step 1704 $X_d - T_2$ is calcu-

lated.   Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d -$

$x Z_d$ is therefore calculated.   The result is stored in

15   the register T_2.   In step 1705 $X_{d+1} \times T_2$ is calculated.

Here, $X_d - x Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)$

is therefore calculated.   The result is stored in the

register T_3.   In step 1706 the square of T_2 is calcu-

lated.   Here, $(X_d - x Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, and

20   $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.   The result is stored

in the register T_2.   In step 1707 $T_2 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated.

Here, $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d+1}(X_d -$

$x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.   The result is stored in

the register T_2.   In step 1708 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated.

25   Here, $X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and

$Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated.   The result is

stored in the register T_2.   In step 1709 $T_2 \times y$ is

calculated.   Here, $Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the

register T_2, and $yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1710 $T_2 \times B$ is calculated. Here, $yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore

5 calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1711 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1712 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here,

10 $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 1713 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is therefore calcu-

15 lated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1714 the register $T_2 \times s$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1715 the inverse

20 element of T_2 is calculated. Here, $sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in T_2, and $1/sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is calcu-lated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 1716 $T_2 \times T_4$ is calculated. Therefore, $1/sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d$ is stored

25 in the register T_4, and therefore $(ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d)/(sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 1717 $T_4+\alpha$ is calculated. Here, the register T_4 stores $(ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-$

126

$xZ_d)^2Z_dX_d)/(sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2)$, and Equation 36 is
therefore calculated.

$$\frac{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d}{sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d}+\alpha$$

... Equation 36

5   The result is stored in the register x_d. In
step 1718 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, X_dx-Z_d is stored
in the register T_1, and therefore $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is
calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4.
In step 1719 a square of the register T_1 is calculated.
10 Here (X_dx-Z_d) is stored in the register T_1, and therefore
$(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the
register T_1. In step 1720 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here
$(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $1/sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-$
$xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore
15 $(X_dx-Z_d)^2/sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result
is stored in the register T_2. In step 1721 T_3+T_4 is
calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the register
T_3, $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_4, and
therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is calculated. The
20 result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1722 T_3-T_4
is calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the
register T_3, and $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is stored in the register
T_4, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)-Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is calculated.
The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1723
25 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is

stored in the register T_1, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)-Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is

stored in the register T_3, and therefore $\{X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+$

$Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)\}\{X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)-Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)\}$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_1. In step 1724 $T_1\times T_2$

5   is calculated. Here $\{X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)+Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)\}\{X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)-$

$Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)\}$ is stored in the register T_1, $(X_dx-Z_d)^2/$

$sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and

therefore the following is calculated.

$$\frac{\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2}{sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d^2}$$

... Equation 37

10   The result is stored in y_d. Therefore, the value of

Equation 37 is stored in the register y_d. The value of

Equation 36 is stored in the register x_d, and is not

updated thereafter, and the value is therefore held.

As a result, all the values of the affine coordinate

15   (x_d, y_d) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are

recovered.

A reason why all values in the affine coordi-

nate (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from x,

20   y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given by the aforementioned procedure

is as follows. Additionally, point (d+1)P is a point

obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and

point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the

point P from the point dP. Assignment to addition
formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve results in the following equations.

$$\left(A + x + x_d^{Mon} + x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d^{Mon} - x\right)^2 = B\left(y_d^{Mon} - y\right)^2$$

5   ... Equation 38

$$\left(A + x + x_d^{Mon} + x_{d-1}\right)\left(x_d^{Mon} - x\right)^2 = B\left(y_d^{Mon} + y\right)^2$$

         ... Equation 39

When opposite sides are individually subjected to
subtraction, the following equation is obtained.

10          $$\left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d^{Mon} - x\right)^2 = 4By_d^{Mon}y$$

         ... Equation 40

Therefore, the following results.

$$y_d^{Mon} = \left(x_{d-1} - x_{d+1}\right)\left(x_d^{Mon} - x\right)^2 / 4By$$

         ... Equation 41

15 Here, $x_d^{Mon} = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is
assigned and thereby converted to a value of the
projective coordinate. Then, the following equation is
obtained.

$$y_d^{Mon} = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_d x\right)^2 / 4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$$

20   ... Equation 42

The addition formulae in the projective
coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are
Equations 11, 12 described above. Here, X_m and Z_m are

X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective

coordinate of the m-multiplied point mP of the point P

on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_n and Z_n are X-

coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordi-

5 nate of an n-multiplied point nP of the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m-n} and Z_{m-n} are X-

coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordi-

nate of the (m-n)-multiplied point (m-n)P of the point

P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m+n} and Z_{m+n} are

10 X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective

coordinate of a (m+n)-multiplied point (m+n)P of the

point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and m, n

are positive integers satisfying m>n. In the equation,

when $X_m/Z_m=x_m$, $X_n/Z_n=x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ are unchanged,

15 $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m+n}$ is also unchanged. Therefore, this func-

tions well as the formula in the projective coordinate.

On the other hand, also in Equations 13, 14, when

$X_m/Z_m=x_m$, $X_n/Z_n=x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ are unchanged, $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m-n}$

is also unchanged. Moreover, since $X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n}=X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$

20 is satisfied, X'_{m-n}, Z'_{m-n} may be taken as the projective

coordinate of x_{m-n}. When m=d, n=1 are set, the above

formula is used, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} are deleted from the

equation of y_d^{Mon}, and $X_1=x$, $Z_1=1$ are set, the following

equation is obtained.

$$y_d^{Mon} = \frac{\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) - X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2}{By Z_{d+1} X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d^2}$$

25   ... Equation 43

Although $x_d^{Mon}=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d^{Mon} is performed for the purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and the following equation is obtained.

5

$$x_d^{Mon} = \frac{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d}{ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d}$$

... Equation 44

A correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya,

10 H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when conversion parameters are s, α, the relation is $y_d=s^{-1}y_d^{Mon}$ and $x_d=s^{-1}x_d^{Mon}+\alpha$. As a result,

15 Equations 45, 46 are obtained.

$$y_d = \frac{\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) - X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2}{sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d^2}$$

... Equation 45

$$x_d = \left(ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d\right) / \left(sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d\right) + \alpha$$

... Equation 46

20   Here, x_d, y_d are given by FIG. 17. Therefore, all values of the affine coordinate (x_d, y_d) in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 1701, 1703, 1705, 1707, 1708, 1709, 1710, 1711, 1712, 1713, 1714, 1716, 1718, 1720, 1723, and 1724, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the steps 1706 and 1719. Moreover, the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is required in the step 1715. The computational amounts of addition and subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as compared with the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field and the computational amounts of squaring and inversion, and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 16M+2S+I. This is very small as compared with the computational amount of fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 57.6 M, and this is very small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication.

Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, the values of x_d, y_d given by the above equation can be calculated, and the values of x_d, y_d can then be recovered. In this case, the computational amount necessary for the recovering generally increases. Moreover, when the value of B as the parameter of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve or the conversion parameter s to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 1710 or 1714 can be reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multiplication unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 8.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinate by the following procedure. In step 816, the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented by the projective

coordinates on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.
This point is set anew as point P. In step 801, the
initial value 1 is assigned to the variable I. The
doubled point 2P of the point P is calculated in step
5   802. Here, the point P is represented as (x,y,1) in
the projective coordinate, and the doubling formula in
the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve is used to calculate the doubled point
2P. In step 803, the point P on the elliptic curve
10   inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and
the point 2P obtained in the step 802 are stored as a
set of points (P,2P). Here, the points P and 2P are
represented by the projective coordinate. It is judged
in step 804 whether or not the variable I agrees with
15   the bit length of the scalar value d. With agreement,
the flow goes to step 813. With disagreement, the flow
goes to step 805. The variable I is increased by 1 in
the step 805. It is judged in step 806 whether the
value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1.
20   When the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the
step 807. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow
goes to step 810. In step 807, addition mP+(m+1)P of
points mP and (m+1)P is performed from a set of points
(mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,
25   and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the
flow goes to step 808. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is
calculated using the addition formula in the projective
coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

step 808, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed

from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the

projective coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated.

Thereafter, the flow goes to step 809. Here, the

5 doubling 2(mP) is calculated using the formula of

doubling in the projective coordinate of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 809, the

point 2mP obtained in the step 808 and the point

(2m+1)P obtained in the step 807 are stored as a set of

10 points (2mP, (2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP,

(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 804.

Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all

represented in the projective coordinates. In step

810, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is

15 performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 811. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formula in the projective

20 coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 811, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is

performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and a point

(2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to

25 step 812. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calculated

using the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 812, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

810 and the point $(2m+2)P$ obtained in the step 811 are

stored as a set of points $((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P)$ instead of

the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$. Thereafter, the flow

returns to the step 804. Here, the points $(2m+1)P$,

5    $(2m+2)P$, mP, and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the

projective coordinates. In step 813, X_m and Z_m are

outputted as X_d and Z_d in the point $mP(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$

represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{m+1} and

Z_{m+1} are outputted as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the point

10   $(m+1)P(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective

coordinates from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$

represented by the projective coordinates. Here, Y_m and

Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because the Y-coordinate cannot be

obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the

15   projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d

are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are

therefore equal.

The computational amount of the addition

20   formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$.

Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field. The computational

25   amount of the doubling formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

step 807, and the computational amount of doubling in
the step 808 are required. That is, the computational
amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-
th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

5 amount of addition in the step 810, and the computa-
tional amount of doubling in the step 811 are required.
That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required.
In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is
required. The number of repetitions of the steps 804,

10 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, or the steps 804, 805, 806,
810, 811, 812 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1.
Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount
of doubling in the step 802, and the computational
amount necessary for transform to the point on the

15 Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the step 816, the
entire computational amount is (6M+4S)(k-1)+4M+2S.
Here, k is the bit length of the scalar value d. In
general, since the computational amount S is estimated
to be of the order of S=0.8 M, the entire computational

20 amount is approximately (9.2k-3.6)M. For example, when
the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned
procedure is about 1468 M. The computational amount
per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A.

25 Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve
exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in
Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514
(1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using

the window method and mixed coordinates mainly includ-
ing Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar multi-
plication method. In this case, the computational

5   amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be
about 10 M. For example, when the scalar value d
indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of
the scalar multiplication method is about 1600 M.
Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned

10   procedure can be said to have a small computational
amount and high speed.

     Additionally, instead of using the afore-
mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

15   algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value
d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve at high speed.

     The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

20   unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
16M+2S+I, and this is far small as compared with the
computational amount of (9.2k-3.6)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

25   necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming I=40 M, and S=0.8 M, the computational amount
can be estimated to be about (9.2k+54)M. For example,
when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

5 cation is about 1526 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar
multiplication method is used in which the window
method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the
Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

10 multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-
nates. In this case, the required computational amount
is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

In a tenth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form

15 elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for
input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve is used for the internal calcula-
tion. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates

20 and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with
the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of
the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P
on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar

25 value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multipli-
cation unit 103, and received by the scalar multipli-
cation unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit

202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d,Y_d,Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point

5     $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1},Y_{d+1},Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Moreover, the inputted point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

10   is transformed to the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and the point is set anew to $P=(x,y)$. The scalar multiplication unit 202 gives X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y to the coordinate

15   recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},

20   x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the projective coordinates as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

25   unit which outputs X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 18.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in
the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

5   Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the
projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of
the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the
affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied

10   point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with the complete coordinate given
thereto in the projective coordinates on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the following
procedure.   Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted
point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

15   represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate
thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1).   Assuming that the
inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of
the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form
elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the

20   projective coordinate thereof is represented by
(X_d, Y_d, Z_d).   The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by
(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is
represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$.   The affine coordinate of

25   the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordi-
nate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 1801 $X_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in

the register T_1. In step 1802 T_1-Z_d is calculated.

Here, $X_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, and $X_d x-Z_d$ is

therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_1. In step 1803 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and

stored in the register T_2. In step 1804 X_d-T_2 is

calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and

X_d-xZ_d is therefore calculated. The result is stored in

the register T_2. In step 1805 $Z_{d+1} \times T_1$ is calculated.

Here, $X_d x-Z_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and $Z_{d+1}(X_d x-Z_d)$

is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_3. In step 1806 $X_{d+1} \times T_2$ is calculated. Here,

X_d-xZ_d is stored in the register T_2. Therefore, $X_{d+1}(X_d-$

$xZ_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_4. In step 1807 a square of T_1 is calculated.

Here, $X_d x-Z_d$ is registered in the register T_1, and

therefore $(X_d x-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored

in the register T_1. In step 1808 a square of T_2 is

calculated. Here, X_d-xZ_d is stored in the register T_2,

and $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 1809 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is

calculated. Here, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register

T_2. Therefore, $Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 1810 $T_2 \times X_{d+1}$ is

calculated. Here, $Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register

T_2, and $X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1811 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$

is calculated. Here, $X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the

register T_2, and therefore $Z_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In
step 1812 $T_2 \times y$ is calculated. Here, $Z_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is
stored in the register T_2, and $yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is
therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

5 register T_2. In step 1813 $T_2 \times B$ is calculated. Here,
$yZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and
$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result
is stored in the register T_2. In step 1814 $T_2 \times X_d$ is
calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the

10 register T_2. Therefore, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d$ is calcu-
lated. The result is stored in a register T_5. In step
1815 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is
stored in the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is
therefore calculated. The result is stored in the

15 register T_2. In step 1816 $T_2 \times s$ is calculated. Here,
$ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and
therefore $sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is calculated. The
result is stored in Z_d^w. In step 1817 $\alpha \times Z_d^w$ is
calculated. Here, $sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in Z_d^w.

20 Therefore, $\alpha sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is calculated. The
result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1818, T_2+T_5
is calculated. Here, $\alpha sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in
the register T_2, and $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d$ is stored in
the register T_5. Therefore, $\alpha sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d+$

25 $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored
in X_d^w. In step 1819 T_3+T_4 is calculated. Here $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-$
$Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored
in the register T_4, and therefore $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$

is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 1820 T_3-T_4 is calculated. Here $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, and $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_4, and therefore $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-x_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is

5 calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1821 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here $(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, and $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_2. Therefore, $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored

10 in the register T_1. In step 1822 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, and $Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-x_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$ is calculated. The

15 result is stored in the register Y_d^w. Therefore, Y_d^w stores $\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)+X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_dx-Z_d)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)\}(X_dx-Z_d)^2$. In the step 1818 $ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2X_d+\alpha sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in X_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, and the value is therefore held.

20 In the step 1816 $sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d-xZ_d)^2Z_d$ is stored in Z_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, and the value is therefore held. As a result, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

25   A reason why all values in the projective coordinate (X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w) of the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given by the aforementioned

procedure is as follows. Additionally, point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP. Assignment to addition

5 formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equations 6, 7. When opposite sides of Equation 6, 7 are individually subjected to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results. Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$,

10 $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to a value of the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 10 is obtained. The addition formulae in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are Equations 11, 12.

15 Here, X_m and Z_m are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of the m-multiplied point mP of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_n and Z_n are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of an n-multiplied point nP of the

20 point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m-n} and Z_{m-n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective coordinate of the (m-n)-multiplied point (m-n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{m+n} and Z_{m+n} are X-coordinate and Z-coordinate in the projective

25 coordinate of a (m+n)-multiplied point (m+n)P of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and m, n are positive integers satisfying m>n. In the equation, when $X_m/Z_m = x_m$, $X_n/Z_n = x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n} = x_{m-n}$ are unchanged,

$X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m+n}$ is also unchanged. Therefore, this functions well as the formula in the projective coordinate. On the other hand, also in Equations 13, 14, when $X_m/Z_m=x_m$, $X_n/Z_n=x_n$, $X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ are unchanged,

5 $X_{m+n}/Z_{m+n}=x_{m+n}$ is also unchanged. Moreover, since $X'_{m-n}/Z'_{m-n}=X_{m-n}/Z_{m-n}=x_{m-n}$ is satisfied, X'_{m-n}, Z'_{m-n} may be taken as the projective coordinate of x_{m-n}. When m=d, n=1 are set, the above formula is used, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} are deleted from the equation of y_d, and $X_1=x$, $Z_1=1$ are set,

10 Equation 15 is obtained. Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed, and Equation 16 is obtained. As a result, the following equation is obtained.

$$Y_d' = \left\{ Z_{d+1}\left(X_d x - Z_d\right) + X_{d+1}\left(X_d - xZ_d\right)\right\}\left\{Z_{d+1}\left(X_d x - Z_d\right) - X_{d+1}\left(X_d - xZ_d\right)\right\}\left(X_d x - Z_d\right)^2$$

15   ... Equation 47

The following equations also result.

$$X_d' = By Z_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d \left(X_d - xZ_d\right)^2 X_d$$

                ... Equation 48

$$Z_d' = By Z_{d+1} X_{d+1} Z_d \left(X_d - xZ_d\right)^2 Z_d$$

20   ... Equation 49

Then, $(X'_d, Y'_d, Z'_d) = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$. The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic

25 Curves with the Montgomery-Form and Their Cryptographic

Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000)
pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameter is
sα, the relation is $Y_d^w = Y'_d$, $X_d^w = X'_d + \alpha Z_d^w$, and $Z_d^w = sZ'_d$. As
a result, the following equations are obtained.

$$Y_d^W = \{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) + X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}\{Z_{d+1}(X_d x - Z_d) - X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)\}(X_d x - Z_d)^2$$

... Equation 50

$$X_d^W = ByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_d + \alpha Z_d^W$$

... Equation 51

$$Z_d^W = sByZ_{d+1}X_{d+1}Z_d(X_d - xZ_d)^2 Z_d$$

... Equation 52

The values may be updated as described above. Here,
X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w are given by the processing of FIG. 18.
Therefore, all values of the projective coordinate
(X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are
recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the
steps 1801, 1803, 1805, 1806, 1809, 1810, 1811, 1812,
1813, 1814, 1815, 1816, 1817, 1821, and 1822, the
computational amount of multiplication on the finite
field is required. Moreover, the computational amount
of squaring on the finite field is required in the
steps 1807 and 1808. The computational amounts of
addition and subtraction on the finite field are
relatively small as compared with the computational
amount of multiplication on the finite field and the
computational amount of squaring, and may therefore be

ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of
multiplication on the finite field is M, and the
computational amount of squaring on the finite field is
S, the above procedure requires a computational amount

5 of 15M+2S. This is far small as compared with the
computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication.
For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160
bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar
multiplication is estimated to be a little less than

10 about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, the computational
amount of coordinate recovering is 16.6 M, and far
small as compared with the computational amount of the
fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated
that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

15   Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, the values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w given by the
above equation can be calculated, and the values of X_d^w,
Y_d^w, Z_d^w can then be recovered. Moreover, when the
scalar-multiplied point dP in the affine coordinates in

20 the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is $dp=(x_d^w, y_d^w)$, the
values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w are selected so that x_d^w, y_d^w take
the values given by the aforementioned equations, the
values can be calculated, and then X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w can be
recovered. In this case, the computational amount

25 required for recovering generally increases. Further-
more, when the values of B as the parameter of the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the conversion
parameter s to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are

set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 1813 or 1816 can be reduced.

An algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the

5 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described.

As the fast scalar multiplication method of the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the tenth embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of the ninth embodiment is used. Thereby, as the algorithm

10 which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, a fast algorithm can be achieved. Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit 202, any algorithm may be

15 used as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

20 unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is 15M+2S, and this is far small as compared with the computational amount of (9.2k-3.6)M necessary for fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

25 necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the computational amount necessary for the fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming that S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be
estimated to be about (9.2k+13)M. For example, when
the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

5   cation is about 1485 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar
multiplication method is used in which the window
method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the
Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

10 multiplied point is outputted as the Jacobian coordi-
nates. In this case, the required computational amount
is about 1600 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

In an eleventh embodiment, the Weierstrass-

15 form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for
input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve is used for the internal calcula-
tion. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates

20 and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the
complete coordinate given thereto as the point of the
affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d

25 and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,
and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202.
The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d

and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

5 Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d

10 and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Moreover, the inputted point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-form elliptic

15 curve, and the point is set anew to $P=(x, y)$. The scalar multiplication unit 202 gives X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x, and y to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinates x_d, y_d of the scalar-multiplied point

20 $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely

25 given thereto in the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 19.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

5 and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

10 projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P = (X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-nates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine

15 coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the following procedure. Here, the affine

20 coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

25 dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d^{Mon}, y_d^{Mon}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d-1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

represented by (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate

thereof is represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine

coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the

5 projective coordinate thereof is represented by

$(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 1901 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored

in the register T_1. In step 1902 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated,

and stored in the register T_2. In step 1903 $T_1 - T_2$ is

10 calculated. Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1

and $Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in

the register T_1. In step 1904 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated and

stored in the register T_2. In step 1905 $X_d - T_2$ is

15 calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2.

Therefore, $X_d - xZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored

in the register T_2. In step 1906 a square of T_2 is

calculated. Here, $X_d - xZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2.

Therefore, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored

20 in the register T_2. In step 1907 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated.

Here, $X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}$ is registered in the register T_1,

$(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore

$(X_d - xZ_d)^2 (X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_1. In step 1908 $4B \times y$ is

25 calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 1909 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4By$ is stored

in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1910 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$

is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1911 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2. Therefore, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1912 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 1913 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1914 $T_2 \times s$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2. Therefore, $4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1915 an inverse element of T_2 is calculated. Here, $4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $1/4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 1916 $T_2 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, $1/4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register T_2, $4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d$ is in the register T_3, and therefore $(4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d)/(4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in T_3. In step 1917 $T_3 + \alpha$ is calculated. Here, $(4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d)/(4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d)$ is stored in the register T_3. Therefore, $(4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d)/(4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d) + \alpha$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register x_d. In step 1918 the register $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here $(X_d - xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is stored in

the register T_1, $1/4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the

register T_2, and therefore $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})(X_d-Z_dx)^2/$

$4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register y_d. Therefore, the register y_d stores $(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-$

5   $Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})(X_d-Z_dx)^2/4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$. In the step 1917

$(4ByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dX_d)/(4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_dZ_d)+\alpha$ is stored in the

register x_d, and is not updated thereafter, and the

value is therefore held.

A reason why all the values in the affine

10 coordinate (x_d,y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from x,

y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the aforementioned

procedure is as follows. Additionally, point (d+1)P is

a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP,

15 and point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the

point P from the point dP. Assignment to the addition

formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve results in Equations 38, 39. When

opposite sides are individually subjected to subtrac-

20 tion, Equation 40 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 41

results. Here, $x_d^{Mon}=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1}=X_{d-1}/Z_{d-1}$. The

value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of

the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 42 is

obtained. Although $x_d^{Mon}=X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the

25 denominator common with that of y_d^{Mon} is performed for

the purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and

Equation 53 is obtained.

$$x_d^{Mon} = \left(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d\right)/\left(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d\right)$$

... Equation 53

The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameters are s, α, the relation is $y_d=s^{-1}y_d^{Mon}$ and $x_d=s^{-1}x_d^{Mon}+\alpha$. As a result, the following equations are obtained.

$$y_d = \left(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1}\right)\left(X_d - Z_dx\right)^2/4sByZ_{d-1}Z_{d+1}Z_d^2$$

... Equation 54

$$x_d = \left(4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d\right)/\left(4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d\right)+\alpha$$

... Equation 55

Here, x_d, y_d are given by FIG. 19. Therefore, all values of the affine coordinate (x_d,y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 1901, 1902, 1904, 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1916, and 1818, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 1906. Moreover, in the step 1914 the computational

amount of the inversion on the finite field is

required. The computational amounts of addition and

subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as

compared with the computational amount of multiplica-

5   tion on the finite field and the computational amounts

of squaring and inversion, and may therefore be

ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of

multiplication on the finite field is M, the computa-

tional amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and

10   the computational amount of inversion on the finite

field is I, the above procedure requires a computa-

tional amount of 13M+S+I. This is far small as

compared with the computational amount of the fast

scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar

15   value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of

the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a

little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40

M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is

53.8 M, and far small as compared with the computa-

20   tional amount of the fast scalar multiplication.

Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can

efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure

is not taken, the values of x_d, y_d given by the above

25   equation can be calculated, and the values of x_d, y_d can

then be recovered. In this case, the computational

amount required for recovering generally increases.

Furthermore, when the values of B as the parameter of

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and s as the

conversion parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve are set to be small, the computational amount of

multiplication in the step 1908 or 1914 can be reduced.

5   A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-

tion unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve will next be described with refer-

ence to FIG. 10.

10   The fast scalar multiplication unit 202

inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point

$dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in

15   the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the

point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-

nate, and X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the point $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$

on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by

20   the projective coordinate by the following procedure.

In step 1016, the given point P on the Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented

by the projective coordinates on the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve. This point is set anew as point P. In

25   step 1001, the initial value 1 is assigned to the

variable I. The doubled point 2P of the point P is

calculated in step 1002. Here, the point P is

represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective coordinate,

and the doubling formula in the projective coordinate
of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to
calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 1003, the
point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar

5   multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in
the step 1002 are stored as a set of points (P,2P).
Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the
projective coordinate. It is judged in step 1004
whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

10   length of the scalar value d. With agreement, m=d is
satisfied and the flow goes to step 1014. With
disagreement, the flow goes to step 1005. The variable
I is increased by 1 in the step 1005. It is judged in
step 1006 whether the value of the I-th bit of the

15   scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value of the bit is
0, the flow goes to the step 1007. When the value of
the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 1010. In step
1007, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is
performed from a set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented

20   by the projective coordinate, and the point (2m+1)P is
calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 1008.
Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the
addition formula in the projective coordinate of the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 1008, doubling

25   2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the set of
points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective
coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-
after, the flow goes to step 1009. Here, the doubling

2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 1009, the point 2mP obtained in the step 1008 and the point (2m+1)P

5 obtained in the step 1007 are stored as a set of points (2mP, (2m+1)P) instead of the set of points (mP, (m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 1004. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the projective coordinates. In

10 step 1010, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 1011. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

15 lated using the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 1011, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates, and the

20 point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 1012. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calcu-lated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 1012, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

25 1010 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 1011 are stored as a set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P) instead of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 1004. Here, the points (2m+1)P,

$(2m+2)P$, mP, and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 1014, X_{m-1} and Z_{m-1} are outputted as X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} of the point $(m-1)P$ in the projective coordinates from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 1013. In the step 1013, X_m and Z_m as X_d and Z_d from the point $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} of the point $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective coordinates are outputted together with X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1}. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because the Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are therefore equal.

Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is obtained in step 1014, it may be obtained by Equations 13, 14. If m is an odd number, a value of $((m-1)/2)P$ is separately held in the step 1012, and $(m-1)P$ may be obtained from the value by the doubling formula of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$. Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field. The computational

amount of the doubling formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

5 value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

step 1007, and the computational amount of doubling in

the step 1008 are required. That is, the computational

amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-

th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

10 amount of addition in the step 1010, and the computa-

tional amount of doubling in the step 1011 are

required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S

is required. In any case, the computational amount of

6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the

15 steps 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, or the steps

1004, 1005, 1006, 1010, 1011, 1012 is (bit length of

the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of

the computational amount of doubling in the step 1002,

and the computational amount necessary for the calcula-

20 tion of (m-1)P in the step 1014, the entire computa-

tional amount is (6M+4S)k+M. Here, k is the bit length

of the scalar value d. In general, since the computa-

tional amount S is estimated to be of the order of

S=0.8 M, the entire computational amount is approxi-

25 mately (9.2k+3)M. For example, when the scalar value d

indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of

algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is about 1475

M. The computational amount per bit of the scalar

value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H.

Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using

mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings

of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar

5 multiplication method using the window method and mixed

coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the

fast scalar multiplication method. In this case, the

computational amount per bit of the scalar value is

10 estimated to be about 10 M. For example, when the

scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computa-

tional amount of the scalar multiplication method is

about 1600 M. Therefore, the algorithm of the afore-

mentioned procedure can be said to have a small

15 computational amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value

20 d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

25 13M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the

computational amount of (9.2k+1)M necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

5   Assuming I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount can
be estimated to be about (9.2k+56.8)M. For example,
when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-
cation is about 1529 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic

10   curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar
multiplication method is used in which the window
method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the
Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-
multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-

15   nates. In this case, the required computational amount
is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

In a twelfth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for

20   input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve is used for the internal calcula-
tion. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates
and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with

25   the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of
the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P
on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar

value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multipli-
cation unit 103, and received by the scalar multipli-
cation unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit

5 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the
scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the
projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point
$(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic

10 curve represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{d-1}
and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=$
$(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the projective coordinates from the
received scalar value d and the given point P on the

15 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The information is
given to the coordinate recovering unit 203 together
with the inputted point $P=(x, y)$ on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve represented by the projective coordi-
nates. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers

20 coordinate X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP=(X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given
coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, x, and y.
The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-

25 multiplied point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with the coordinate
completely given thereto in the projective coordinates
on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve as the calcula-
tion result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 20.

5   The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

10   Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of the point P on

15   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the projective coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form

20   elliptic curve in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x,y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is

25   d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the

point (d-1)P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d-1}, Y_{d-1}, Z_{d-1})$. The affine coordinate of the point (d+1)P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 2001 $X_{d-1} \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 2002 $Z_{d-1} \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 2003 $T_1 - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 2004 $Z_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 2005 $X_d - T_2$ is calculated. Here, $Z_d x$ is stored in the register T_2, and $X_d - x Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2006 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, $X_d - x Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2007 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $(X_d - x Z_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(X_d - x Z_d)^2 (X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d^w. In step 2008 $4 B x y$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2009 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $4 B y$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4 B y Z_{d+1}$ is therefore calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2010 $T_2 \times Z_{d-1}$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2011 $T_2 \times Z_d$

5 is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2012 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$ is therefore calculated.

10 The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 2013 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$ is stored in the register T_2, and $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is therefore calculated. The result is stored in T_2. In step 2014 $T_2 \times s$ is calculated. Here the register T_2 stores $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_d$, and

15 therefore $4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Z_d^w. In step 2015 $\alpha \times Z_d^w$ is calculated. Here, the register Z_d^w stores $4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$, and therefore $4\alpha sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 2016 T_1+T_2 is

20 calculated. Here, the register T_1 stores $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d$, the register T_2 stores $4\alpha sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$, and therefore $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d+4\alpha sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register X_d^w. Therefore, X_d^w stores $4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d+4\alpha sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$. In the step 2007 $(X_d-$

25 $xZ_d)^2(X_{d-1}Z_{d+1}-Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})$ is stored in the register Y_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, and therefore the value is held. In the step 2014 $4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$ is stored in the register Z_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, and there-

fore the value is held.

A reason why all values in the projective coordinate (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) of the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from

5   x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} given by the afore-mentioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP, and the point (d-1)P is a point obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP.

10   Assignment to the addition formula in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equations 6, 7. When opposite sides are individually subjected to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results. Here,

15   $x_d = X_d / Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1} / Z_{d+1}$, $x_{d-1} = X_{d-1} / Z_{d-1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to a value of the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 10 is obtained. Although $x_d = X_d / Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed, and Equation 20

20   results. As a result, the following equation is obtained.

$$Y_d' = \left(X_{d-1} Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1} X_{d+1} \right)\left(X_d - Z_d x \right)^2$$

... Equation 56

Then, the followings are obtained.

25   $$X_d' = 4By Z_{d+1} Z_{d-1} Z_d X_d$$

... Equation 57

169

$$Z_d^? = 4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$$

... Equation 58

Here, $(X'_d, Y'_d, Z'_d) = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$. The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

5 and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameters

10 are s, α, the relation is $Y_d^w=Y'_d$, $X_d^w=X'_d+\alpha Z_d^w$, and $Z_d^w=sZ'_d$. As a result, the following equations are obtained.

$$Y_d^W = (X_{d-1}Z_{d+1} - Z_{d-1}X_{d+1})(X_d - Z_dx)^2$$

... Equation 59

15 $$X_d^W = 4ByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dX_d + \alpha 4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$$

... Equation 60

$$Z_d^W = 4sByZ_{d+1}Z_{d-1}Z_dZ_d$$

... Equation 61

Here, X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w are given by FIG. 20. Therefore, all

20 the values of the projective coordinate (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 2001, 2002, 2004, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, and 2015, the computational amount of

25 multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the

finite field is required in the step 2006. The
computational amounts of addition and subtraction on
the finite field are relatively small as compared with
the computational amount of multiplication on the

5   finite field and the computational amount of squaring,
and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the
computational amount of multiplication on the finite
field is M, and the computational amount of squaring on
the finite field is S, the above procedure requires a

10 computational amount of 12M+S. This is far small as
compared with the computational amount of the fast
scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of
the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a

15 little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, the
computational amount of coordinate recovering is 12.8
M, and far small as compared with the computational
amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore,
it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be

20 recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, the values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w given by the
above equation can be calculated, and the values of X_d^w,
Y_d^w, Z_d^w can then be recovered. Moreover, when the

25 scalar-multiplied point dP in the affine coordinates in
the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is dP=(x_d^w, y_d^w), the
values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w are selected so that x_d^w, y_d^w take
the values given by the aforementioned equations, the

values can be calculated, and then X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases. Furthermore, when the values of B as the parameter of the

5 Montgomery-form elliptic curve and s as the conversion parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 2008 or 2014 can be reduced.

An algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},

10 X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described.

As the fast scalar multiplication method of the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the twelfth embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of

15 the eleventh embodiment is used. Thereby, as the algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, a fast algorithm can be achieved. Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned

20 algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit 202, any algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high speed.

25 The computational amount required for recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is 12M+S, and this is far small as compared with the

computational amount of (9.2k+1)M necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

5   multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming that S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be

estimated to be about (9.2k+13.8)M. For example, when

10   the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

cation is about 1486 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar

multiplication method is used in which the window

15   method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the

Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

multiplied point is outputted as the Jacobian coordi-

nates. In this case, the required computational amount

is about 1600 M, and as compared with this, the

20   required computational amount is reduced.

      In a thirteenth embodiment, the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for

input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-

25   form elliptic curve is used for the internal calcula-

tion. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates

and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d^w, y_d^w) with

the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of

the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

5 are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the

10 Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P = (x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by

15 the affine coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The information is given to the coordinate recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point $P = (x, y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

20 represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate y_d^w of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (x_d^w, y_d^w)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x,

25 and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d^w, y_d^w) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve as the calculation

result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d^w, y_d^w from the given coordinates x, y, x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 21.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, x_{d-1} in the coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar multipli-cation unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d^w, y_d^w) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure.

In step 2101 x_d-x is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 2102 a square of T_1, that is, $(x_d-x)^2$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 2103 $x_{d-1}-x_{d+1}$ is calculated, and stored in T_2. In step 2104 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d-x)^2$ is stored in the register T_1, $x_{d-1}-x_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 2105 $4Bxy$ is

calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 2106
the inverse element of T_2 is calculated. Here, 4By is
stored in the register T_2, and 1/4By is therefore calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In

5   step 2107 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})$ is
stored in the register T_1, 1/4By is stored in the
register T_2, and $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4By$ is therefore calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In
step 2108 $T_1 \times s^{-1}$ is calculated. Here, $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/$

10   4By is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $(x_d-$
$x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4sBy$ is calculated. The result is stored
in the register y_d^w. Additionally, since s is given
beforehand, s^{-1} can be calculated beforehand. In step
2109 $x_d \times s^{-1}$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

15   register T_1. In step 2110 $T_1 + \alpha$ is calculated. Here
$s^{-1}x_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $s^{-1}x_d + \alpha$
is calculated. The result is stored in the register
x_d^w. Therefore, $s^{-1}x_d + \alpha$ is stored in the register x_d^w.
In the step 2108, since $(x_d-x)^2(x_{d-1}-x_{d+1})/4sBy$ is stored

20   in the register y_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, the
inputted value is held.

      A reason why the y-coordinate y_d of the
scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-
mentioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the

25   point (d+1)P is a point obtained by adding the point P
to the point dP, and the point (d-1)P is a point
obtained by subtracting the point P from the point dP.
Thereby, assignment to the addition formulae in the

affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equations 6, 7. When the opposite sides are individually subjected to subtraction, Equation 8 is obtained. Therefore, Equation 9 results. The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the Montgomery-Form and Their Cryptographic Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameters are s, α, the relation is $y_d{}^w = s^{-1}y_d$, and $x_d{}^w = s^{-1}x_d + \alpha$. As a result, the following equations are obtained.

$$y_d^W = (x_{d-1} - x_{d+1})(x_d - x)^2 \big/ 4sBy$$

... Equation 62

$$x_d^W = s^{-1}x_d + \alpha$$

... Equation 63

Here, $x_d{}^w$, $y_d{}^w$ are given by FIG. 21. Therefore, all values of the affine coordinate $(x_d{}^w, y_d{}^w)$ are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 2104, 2105, 2107, 2108 and 2109, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 2102. Furthermore, the computational amount of the inversion on the finite field is required in the step

2106. The computational amounts of addition and
subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as
compared with the computational amounts of multiplica-
tion, squaring, and inversion on the finite field, and
5 may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computa-
tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is
M, the computational amount of squaring on the finite
field is S, and the computational amount of inversion
on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires
10 a computational amount of 5M+S+I. This is far small as
compared with the computational amount of the fast
scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of
the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a
15 little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M and
I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate
recovering is 45.8 M, and far small as compared with
the computational amount of the fast scalar multipli-
cation. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate
20 can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, but when the values of the right side of
the above equation can be calculated, the value of y_d^w
can be recovered. In this case, the computational
25 amount required for recovering generally increases.
Furthermore, when the values of B as the parameter of
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and s as the conver-
sion parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

are set to be small, the computational amount of
multiplication in the steps 2105, 2108, 2109 can be
reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multipli-
5   cation unit which outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1} from the scalar
value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve will next be described with reference to
FIG. 24.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202
10 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,
and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d,y_d)$
represented by the affine coordinate in the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1},y_{d+1})$
15 on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by
the affine coordinate, and x_{d-1} in the point $(d-1)P=$
(x_{d-1},y_{d-1}) on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinate by the following
procedure. In step 2416, the point P on the given
20 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the
point by the projective coordinates on the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve. This point is set anew to the
point P. In step 2401, the initial value 1 is assigned
to the variable I. The doubled point 2P of the point P
25 is calculated in step 2402. Here, the point P is
represented as $(x,y,1)$ in the projective coordinate,
and the formula of doubling in the projective coordi-
nate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to

calculate the doubled point 2P. In step 2403, the
point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar
multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in
the step 2402 are stored as a set of points (P,2P).

5 Here, the points P and 2P are represented by the
projective coordinate. It is judged in step 2404
whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit
length of the scalar value d. With agreement, m=d is
satisfied and the flow goes to step 2414. With

10 disagreement, the flow goes to step 2405. The variable
I is increased by 1 in the step 2405. It is judged in
step 2406 whether the value of the I-th bit of the
scalar value is 0 or 1. When the value of the bit is
0, the flow goes to the step 2407. When the value of

15 the bit is 1, the flow goes to step 2410. In step
2407, addition mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is
performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)
represented by the projective coordinate, and the point
(2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to

20 step 2408. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated
using the addition formula in the projective coordinate
of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 2408,
doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is performed from the
set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective

25 coordinate, and the point 2mP is calculated. There-
after, the flow goes to step 2409. Here, the doubling
2(mP) is calculated using the formula of doubling in
the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form

elliptic curve. In the step 2409, the point 2mP

obtained in the step 2408 and the point (2m+1)P

obtained in the step 2407 are stored as the set of

points (2mP,(2m+1)P) instead of the set of points

5   (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step

2404. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P

are all represented in the projective coordinates. In

step 2410, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

10   represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 2411. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

15   the step 2411, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 2412. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calcu-

20   lated using the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 2412, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

2410 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 2411

are stored as the set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P)

25   instead of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter,

the flow returns to the step 2404. Here, the points

(2m+1)P, (2m+2)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in

the projective coordinates. In step 2414, from the set

of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective

coordinates, X-coordinate X_{m-1} and Z-coordinate Z_{m-1} in

the projective coordinates of the point $(m-1)P$ are

obtained as X_{d-1} and Z_{d-1}. Thereafter, the flow goes to

5   step 2415. In the step 2415, X_m and Z_m are obtained as

X_d and Z_d from the point $mP = (X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the

projective coordinates, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are obtained as

X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} from the point $(m+1)P = (X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$

represented by the projective coordinates. Here, Y_m and

10   Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because Y-coordinate cannot be

obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the

projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. From X_{d-1}, Z_{d-1}, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x_d, x_{d+1}

are obtained as in Equations 24, 25, 26. Thereafter,

15   the flow goes to step 2413. In the step 2413, x_{d-1}, x_d,

x_{d+1} are outputted. In the above procedure, m and scalar

value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern,

and are therefore equal. Moreover, when $(m-1)P$ is

obtained in step 2414, it may be obtained by Equations

20   13, 14. If m is an odd number, the value of $((m-1)/2)P$

is separately held in the step 2412, and $(m-1)P$ may be

obtained from the value by the doubling formula of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

     The computational amount of the addition

25   formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is $3M+2S$ with $Z_1=1$.

Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field. The computational
amount of the doubling formula in the projective
coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is
3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

5 value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the
step 2407, and the computational amount of doubling in
the step 2408 are required. That is, the computational
amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-
th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

10 amount of addition in the step 2410, and the computa-
tional amount of doubling in the step 2411 are
required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S
is required. In any case, the computational amount of
6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the

15 steps 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, or the steps
2404, 2405, 2406, 2410, 2411, 2412 is (bit length of
the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of
the computational amount of doubling in the step 2402,
the computational amount necessary for the calculation

20 of (m-1)P in the step 2414, and the computational
amount of the transform to the affine coordinates in
the step 2415, the entire computational amount is
(6M+4S)k+11M+I. Here, k is the bit length of the
scalar value d. In general, since the computational

25 amount S is estimated to be of the order of S=0.8 M,
and the computational amount I is estimated to be of
the order of I=40 M, the entire computational amount is
approximately (9.2k+51)M. For example, when the scalar

value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational

amount of algorithm of the aforementioned procedure is

about 1523 M. The computational amount per bit of the

scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono,

5   H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve exponentiation using

mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings

of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar

multiplication method using the window method and mixed

coordinates mainly including Jacobian coordinates in

10 the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the

fast scalar multiplication method. In this case, the

computational amount per bit of the scalar value is

estimated to be about 10 M. Additionally, the

computational amount of the transform to the affine

15 coordinates is required. For example, when the scalar

value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational

amount of the scalar multiplication method is about

1640 M. Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure can be said to have a small computational

20 amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit

202, any algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm

outputs x_{d-1}, x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the

25 point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high

speed.

In a fourteenth embodiment, the scalar

multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs the

scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete
coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine
coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from
the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-

5 form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point
P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted
into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received
by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar
multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

10 coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$
represented by the projective coordinates in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the
coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

15 projective coordinates from the received scalar value d
and the given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve. The information is given to the coordinate
recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point
$P=(x, y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

20 represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate
recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate x_d and y_d of the
scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the
affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},

25 x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs
the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate
completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as
the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 34.

5 The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

10 Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point

15 (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is

20 represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The

25 affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 3401, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_1. In step 3402 X_d+T_1 is calculated. Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore xZ_d+X_d is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3403 X_d-T_1 is calculated, here the register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore xZ_d-X_d is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3404 a square of the register T_3 is calculated. Here, xZ_d-X_d is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3405 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3406 $2A \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 3407 T_2+T_1 is calculated. Here, xZ_d+X_d is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3408 $x \times X_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_4. In step 3409 T_4+Z_d is calculated. Here, the register T_4 stores xX_d, and therefore xX_d+Z_d is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 3410 $T_2 \times T_4$ is calculated. Here T_2 stores $xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$, the register T_4 stores xX_d+Z_d, and therefore, $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3411 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2AZ_d$, $2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_1. In step 3412 T_2-T_1 is calculated. Here

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d^2$

is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is

5   stored in the register T_2. In step 3413 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is

calculated. Here $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is stored in

the register T_2, and therefore, $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-$

$2AZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_2. In step 3414 T_2-T_3 is calculated. Here

10    $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is stored in the register

T_2, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and

therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 3415 $2Bxy$ is calculated, and stored in the

15   register T_1. In step 3416 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here,

$2By$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $2ByZ_d$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

In step 3417 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here the register T_1

stores $2ByZ_d$, and therefore $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated. The

20   result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3418 $T_1 \times Z_d$

is calculated. Here the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$,

and therefore $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_3. In step 3419 the inverse

element of the register T_3 is stored. Here the register

25   T_3 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, and therefore $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3.

In step 3420 $T_2 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, the register T_2

stores $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$, the

register T_3 stores $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, and therefore

$\{Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2\}/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register y_d.

In step 3421 $T_1 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here the register T_1

5 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, and therefore $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3422

$T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, the register T_1 stores

$2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$, the register T_3 stores $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, and

therefore $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d(=X_d/Z_d)$ is calculated.

10 The result is stored in x_d. In the step 3420 since

$\{Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2\}/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

stored in y_d, and is not updated thereafter, the value

is held.

A reason why all the values in the affine

15 coordinate (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y,

X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given to the coordinate recovering unit

203 by the aforementioned procedure is as follows.

Additionally, the point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by

20 adding the point P to the point dP. The assignment to

the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equation 6.

Since the points P and dP are points on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve, $By_d^2=x_d^3+Ax_d^2+x_d$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are

25 satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 6,

By_d^2 and By^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged,

the following is obtained.

$$y_d = \{(x_d x + 1)(x_d + x + 2A) - 2A - (x_d - x)^2 x_{d+1}\}/(2By)$$

... Equation 64

Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective

5   coordinate. Then, the following equation is obtained.

$$y_d = \{Z_{d+1}((X_d x + Z_d)(X_d + xZ_d + 2AZ_d) - 2AZ_d^2) - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}\}/(2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} Z_d)$$

... Equation 65

Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator

10 common with that of y_d is performed for the purpose of

reducing the frequency of inversion, and following

equation is obtained.

$$x_d = (2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} X_d)/(2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} Z_d)$$

... Equation 66

15 Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of FIG. 34.

Therefore, all values of the affine coordinate (x_d, y_d)

are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the

steps 3401, 3405, 3406, 3408, 3410, 3411, 3413, 3415,

20 3416, 3417, 3418, 3420, 3421, and 3422, the computa-

tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is

required. Moreover, the computational amount of

squaring on the finite field is required in the step

3404. Moreover, in the step 3419 the computational

25 amount of inversion on the finite field is required.

The computational amounts of addition and subtraction

on the finite field are relatively small as compared
with the computational amounts of multiplication,
squaring, and inversion on the finite field, and may
therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational

5 amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the
computational amount of squaring on the finite field is
S, and the computational amount of inversion on the
finite field is I, the above procedure requires a
computational amount of 14M+S+I. This is far small as

10 compared with the computational amount of the fast
scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar
value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of
the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a
little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40

15 M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is
54.8 M, and far small as compared with the computa-
tional amount of the fast scalar multiplication.
Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can
efficiently be recovered.

20   Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, but if the values of x_d, y_d given by the
above equation can be calculated, the values of x_d, y_d
can be recovered. In this case, the computational
amount required for recovering generally increases.

25 Furthermore, when the value of A or B as the parameter
of the elliptic curve is set to be small, the computa-
tional amount of multiplication in the step 3406 or
3415 can be reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multiplication unit which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve will next be described.

5   As the fast scalar multiplication method of the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the fourteenth embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of the first embodiment is used. Thereby, as the algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar

10   value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the fast algorithm can be achieved. Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit 202, any algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}

15   from the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

20   14M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the computational amount of (9.2k-4.6)M necessary for fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

25   multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the computational amount necessary for the fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit. Assuming that I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount

can be estimated to be about (9.2k+50)M. For example,

when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

cation is 1522 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

5   is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplica-

tion method is used in which the window method and the

mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian

coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point

is outputted as the affine coordinates. In this case,

10   the required computational amount is about 1640 M, and

as compared with this, the required computational

amount is reduced.

In a fifteenth embodiment, the scalar

multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs the

15   scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete

coordinate given thereto as the point of the projective

coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point

20   P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted

into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received

by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

25   represented by the projective coordinates in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the

coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

projective coordinates from the received scalar value d
and the given point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve. The information is given to the coordinate
recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point

5    $P=(x,y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate
recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate X_d, Y_d, and Z_d of
the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d,Y_d,Z_d)$ represented by
the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form

10   elliptic curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d,
X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103
outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d,Y_d,Z_d) with the
coordinate completely given thereto in the projective
coordinates as the calculation result.

15   A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit which outputs X_d, Y_d, Z_d from the given coordinates
x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with refer-
ence to FIG. 35.

      The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

20   and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP=(X_d,Y_d,Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates
in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in
the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1},Y_{d+1},Z_{d+1})$ on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

25   projective coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of
the point P on Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted
into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine
coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point

(X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the projective coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by

5   (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective

10   coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

15   In step 3501, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_1. In step 3502 $X_d + T_1$ is calculated. Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $xZ_d + X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3503 $X_d - T_1$ is calculated, here the

20   register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore $xZ_d - X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3504 a square of the register T_3 is calculated. Here, $xZ_d - X_d$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

25   register T_3. In step 3505 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3506 $2A \times Z_d$ is calculated, and

stored in the register T_1. In step 3507 T_2+T_1 is

calculated. Here, xZ_d+X_d is stored in the register T_2,

$2AZ_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

$xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

5   register T_2. In step 3508 $x \times X_d$ is calculated and stored

in the register T_4. In step 3509 T_4+Z_d is calculated.

Here, the register T_4 stores xX_d, and therefore xX_d+Z_d is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4.

In step 3510 $T_2 \times T_4$ is calculated. Here T_2 stores

10   $xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$, the register T_4 stores xX_d+Z_d, and therefore

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 3511 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calcu-

lated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2AZ_d$, $2AZ_d^2$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

15   In step 3512 T_2-T_1 is calculated. Here

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d^2$

is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 3513 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is

20   calculated. Here $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is stored in

the register T_2, and therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-$

$2AZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_2. In step 3514 T_2-T_3 is calculated. Here

$Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is stored in the register

25   T_2, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and

therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d.

In step 3515 $2B \times y$ is calculated, and stored in the

register T_1. In step 3516 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here,

Since 2By is stored in the register T_1, $2ByZ_d$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

In step 3417 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since the

5 register T_1 stores $2ByZ_d$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3518 $T_1 \times X_d$

is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores

$2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored

in the register X_d. In step 3519 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated.

10 Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register Z_d.

Since $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is stored in X_d in the step 3518, and is

not updated thereafter, the value is held. Since

$Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-x_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in

15 Y_d, and is not updated thereafter, the value is held.

A reason why all the values in the projective

coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) of the scalar-multiplied point are

recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} by the afore-

mentioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the

20 point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P

to the point dP. The assignment to the addition

formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve results in Equation 6. Since the

points P and dP are points on the Montgomery-form

25 elliptic curve, $By_d^2=x_d^3+Ax_d^2+x_d$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are

satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 6,

By_d^2 and By^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged,

Equation 64 is obtained. Here, $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$.

The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective coordinate. Then, the Equation 65 is obtained. Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed for the

5 purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and Equation 66 results. As a result, the following equation is obtained.

$$Y_d = Z_{d+1}[(X_d + xZ_d + 2AZ_d)(X_d x + Z_d) - 2AZ_d^2] - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}$$

... Equation 67

10 Here, X_d, Y_d may be updated by the following equations.

$$2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$$

... Equation 68

$$2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$$

... Equation 69

15 Here, X_d, Y_d, Z_d are given by the processing of FIG. 35. Therefore, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 3501, 3505, 3506, 3508, 3510, 3511, 3513, 3515,

20 3516, 3517, 3518, and 3519, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 3504. The computational amounts of addition and subtraction on

25 the finite field are relatively small as compared with the computational amounts of multiplication and squar-

ing on the finite field, and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, and the computational amount of squaring on the finite field is S, the above

5   procedure requires a computational amount of 12M+S. This is far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication

10   is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 12.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the

15   coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, but if the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d given by the above equation can be calculated, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. Moreover, the values of X_d, Y_d,

20   Z_d are selected so that x_d, y_d take the values given by the aforementioned equations, the values can be calculated, and then X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases. Furthermore, when the value of A

25   or B as the parameter of the elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 3506 or 3515 can be reduced.

An algorithm for outputting X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}

from the scalar value d and the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve will next be described.

As the fast scalar multiplication method of

the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the fifteenth

5   embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of

the first embodiment is used. Thereby, as the

algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve, the fast algorithm can be achieved. Addition-

10   ally, instead of using the aforementioned algorithm in

the scalar multiplication unit 202, any algorithm may

be used as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}

from the scalar value d and the point P on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve at high speed.

15   The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

12M+S, and this is far small as compared with the

computational amount of (9.2k-4.6)M necessary for fast

20   scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication

unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

25   multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

Assuming that S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be

estimated to be about (9.2k+8)M. For example, when the

scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computa-

tional amount necessary for the scalar multiplication

is 1480 M.   The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used

as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplication method

is used in which the window method and the mixed

5   coordinates mainly including the Jacobian coordinates

are used, and the scalar-multiplied point is outputted

as the Jacobian coordinates.   In this case, the

required computational amount is about 1600 M, and as

compared with this, the required computational amount

10   is reduced.

In a sixteenth embodiment, the scalar

multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs the

scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete

coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine

15   coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from

the scalar value d and the point P on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve.   The scalar value d and the point

P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve are inputted

into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received

20   by the scalar multiplication unit 202.   The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates x_d in the coordinate

of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (x_d, y_d)$ represented by

the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve, and x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1) P =$

25   (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}) on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

represented by the affine coordinates from the received

scalar value d and the given point P on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve.   The information is given to the

coordinate recovering unit 203 together with the
inputted point $P=(x,y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve represented by the affine coordinates. The
coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate y_d of

5   the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d,y_d)$ represented by
the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve from the given coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, x, and
y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the
scalar-multiplied point (x_d,y_d) with the coordinate

10 completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as
the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x,
y, x_d, x_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG.

15 36.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d
in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
$dP=(x_d,y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of

20 the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve $(d+1)P=$
(x_{d+1},y_{d+1}) represented by the affine coordinates, and
(x,y) as representation of the point P on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordi-
nates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,

25 and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d,y_d) with the
complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordi-
nates in the following procedure.

In step 3601 $x_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in

the register T_1. In step 3602 T_1+1 is calculated.

Here, since x_dx is stored in the register T_1, x_dx+1 is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.

In step 3603 x_d+x is calculated, and stored in the

5 register T_2. In step 3604 T_2+2A is calculated. Here,

since x_d+x is stored in the register T_2, x_d+x+2A is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 3605 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, since x_dx+1 is

stored in the register T_1, and x_d+x+2A is stored in the

10 register T_2, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)$ is calculated. The result

is stored in the register T_1. In step 3606 T_1-2A is

calculated. Here, since $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)$ is stored in

the register T_1, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3607 x_d-x

15 is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step

3608 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, since x_d-x is

stored in the register T_2, $(x_d-x)^2$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3609 $T_2 \times x_{d+1}$

is calculated. Here, since $(x_d-x)^2$ is stored in the

20 register T_2, $(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 3610 T_1-T_2 is

calculated. Here, since $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A$ is stored

in the register T_1 and $(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}$ is stored in the

register T_2, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}$ is calculated.

25 The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3611,

$2B \times y$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In

step 3612 the inverse element of T_2 is calculated.

Here, since $2By$ is stored in the register T_2, $1/2By$ is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

In step 3613 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, since

$(x_d x+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}$ is stored in the register

T_1 and $1/2By$ is stored in the register T_2,

5 $(x_d x+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}/2By$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register y_d. Therefore,

$(x_d x+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}/2By$ is stored in the

register y_d. Since the x_d is not updated, the inputted

value is held.

10   A reason why the y-coordinate y_d of the

scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-

mentioned procedure is as follows. The point (d+1)P is

obtained by adding the point P to the point (d+1)P.

The assignment to the addition formulae in the affine

15 coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

results in Equation 6. Since the points P and dP are

points on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,

$By_d^2=x_d^3+Ax_d^2+x_d$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are satisfied. When the

value is assigned to Equation 6, By_d^2 and By^2 are

20 deleted, and the equation is arranged, Equation 64 is

obtained. Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of

FIG. 36. Therefore, all the values of the affine

coordinate (x_d, y_d) are recovered.

       For the aforementioned procedure, in the

25 steps 3601, 3605, 3609, 3611, and 3613, the computa-

tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is

required. Moreover, the computational amount of

squaring on the finite field is required in the step

3608. Furthermore, the computational amount of the
inversion on the finite field is required in the step
3612. The computational amounts of addition and
subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as
5 compared with the computational amounts of multipli-
cation, squaring, and inversion on the finite field,
and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the
computational amount of multiplication on the finite
field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the
10 finite field is S, and the computational amount of
inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure
requires a computational amount of 5M+S+I. This is far
small as compared with the computational amount of the
fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the
15 scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational
amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated
to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8
M, I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate
recovering is 45.8 M, and far small as compared with
20 the computational amount of the fast scalar multipli-
cation. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate
can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, but if the values of the right side of
25 the equation can be calculated, the value of y_d can be
recovered. In this case, the computational amount
required for recovering generally increases. Further-
more, when the value of B as the parameter of the

elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational
amount of multiplication in the step 2605 can be
reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multipli-
cation unit for outputting x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value
d and the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
will next be described with reference to FIG. 43.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202
inputs the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103,
and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$
represented by the affine coordinate in the Montgomery-
form elliptic curve, and x_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P=$
(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}) on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinate by the following
procedure. In step 4301, the initial value 1 is
assigned to the variable I. The doubled point 2P of
the point P is calculated in step 4302. Here, the
point P is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective
coordinate, and the formula of doubling in the projec-
tive coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
is used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step
4303, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into
the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P
obtained in the step 4302 are stored as a set of points
(P,2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by
the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 4304
whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

length of the scalar value d. With agreement, the flow

goes to step 4315. With disagreement, the flow goes to

step 4305. The variable I is increased by 1 in the

step 4305. It is judged in step 4306 whether the value

5 of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1. When

the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step

4307. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to

step 4310. In step 4307, addition mP+(m+1)P of points

mP and (m+1)P is performed from the set of points

10 (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,

and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the

flow goes to step 4308. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P

is calculated using the addition formula in the

projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic

15 curve. In step 4308, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is

performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinate, and the point

2mP is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step

4309. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calculated using the

20 formula of doubling in the projective coordinate of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 4309, the

point 2mP obtained in the step 4308 and the point

(2m+1)P obtained in the step 4307 are stored as the set

of points (2mP,(2m+1)P) instead of the set of points

25 (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step

4304. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P

are all represented in the projective coordinates. In

step 4310, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 4311. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4311, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 4312. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calcu-

lated using the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4312, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

4310 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 4311

are stored as the set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P)

instead of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter,

the flow returns to the step 4304. Here, the points

(2m+1)P, (2m+2)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in

the projective coordinates. In step 4315, X_m and Z_m as

X_d and Z_d from the point $mP=(X_m,Y_m,Z_m)$ represented by the

projective coordinates and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1}

from the point $(m+1)P=(X_{m+1},Y_{m+1},Z_{m+1})$ represented by the

projective coordinates are obtained. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1}

are not obtained, because Y-coordinate cannot be

obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the

projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. From X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1}, $x_d=X_dZ_{d+1}/Z_dZ_{d+1}$ and

$x_{d+1}=Z_dX_{d+1}/Z_dZ_{d+1}$ are set, and x_d, x_{d+1} are obtained.
Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4313. In the step
4313, x_d, x_{d+1} are outputted. In the above procedure, m
and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit

5   pattern, and are therefore equal.

The computational amount of the addition
formula in the projective coordinates of the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$.
Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

10   on the finite field, and S is the computational amount
of squaring on the finite field. The computational
amount of the doubling formula in the projective
coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is
3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

15   value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the
step 4307, and the computational amount of doubling in
the step 4308 are required. That is, the computational
amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-
th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

20   amount of addition in the step 4310, and the computa-
tional amount of doubling in the step 4311 are
required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S
is required. In any case, the computational amount of
6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the

25   steps 4304, 4305, 4306, 4307, 4308, 4309, or the steps
4304, 4305, 4306, 4310, 4311, 4312 is (bit length of
the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of
the computational amount of doubling in the step 4302,

and the computational amount of the transform to the
affine coordinates, the entire computational amount is
(6M+4S)k+2M-2S+I. Here, k is the bit length of the
scalar value d. In general, since the computational

5   amount S is estimated to be of the order of S=0.8 M,
and the computational amount I is estimated to be of
the order of I=40 M, the entire computational amount is
approximately (9.2k+40.4)M. For example, when the
scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

10 computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned
procedure is about 1512 M. The computational amount
per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A.
Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve
exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in

15 Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514
(1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using
the window method and mixed coordinates mainly includ-
ing Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar

20 multiplication method. In this case, the computational
amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be
about 10 M. Additionally, the computational amount of
the transform to the affine coordinates is required.
For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits

25 (k=160), the computational amount of the scalar multi-
plication method is about 1640 M. Therefore, the
algorithm of the aforementioned procedure can be said
to have a small computational amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-
mentioned algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit
202, any algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm
outputs x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P
on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
5M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the
computational amount of (9.2k+40.4)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount
necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming that S=0.8 M, I=40 M, the computational amount
can be estimated to be about (9.2k+86.2)M. For
example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits
(k=160), the computational amount necessary for the
scalar multiplication is 1558 M. The Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve, the
scalar multiplication method is used in which the
window method and the mixed coordinates mainly includ-
ing the Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-
multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-
nates. In this case, the required computational amount
is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the

required computational amount is reduced.

In a seventeenth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve. That is, the elliptic curve for use in input/output of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic curve for use in the internal calculation of the scalar multiplication unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can be transformed from the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve may be used. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The information is given to the coordinate

recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point
P=(x,y) on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate
recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate x_d, and y_d of
5   the scalar-multiplied point dP=(x_d,y_d) represented by
the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1},
x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs
the scalar-multiplied point (x_d,y_d) with the coordinate
10   completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as
the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x,
y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference
15   to FIG. 37.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d
and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
dP=(X_d,Y_d,Z_d) represented by the projective coordinates
in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in
20   the coordinate of the point (d+1)P=(X_{d+1},Y_{d+1},Z_{d+1}) on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the
projective coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of
the point P on Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted
into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine
25   coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point
(x_d,y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in
the affine coordinates in the following procedure.
Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

(x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted

scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-

5 multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective

coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The

affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

10 (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 3701, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in

the register T_1. In step 3702 $X_d + T_1$ is calculated.

Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

15 $xZ_d + X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_2. In step 3703 $X_d - T_1$ is calculated, here the

register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore $xZ_d - X_d$ is calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In

step 3704 a square of the register T_3 is calculated.

20 Here, since $xZ_d - X_d$ is stored in the register T_3, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$

is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3.

In step 3705 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$

is stored in the register T_3, $X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated.

The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3706

25 $x \times X_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In

step 3707 $a \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register

T_4. In step 3708 $T_1 + T_4$ is calculated. Here, since xX_d

is stored in the register T_1, and aZ_d is stored in the

register T_4, xX_d+aZ_d is calculated. The result is stored
in the register T_1. In step 3709 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated.
Here, since the register T_1 stores xX_d+aZ_d, and xZ_d+X_d is
stored in the register T_2, $(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)$ is calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In
step 3710 a square of Z_d is calculated, and stored in
the register T_2. In step 3711 $T_2 \times 2b$ is calculated.
Here, since the register T_2 stores Z_d^2, $2bZ_d^2$ is calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In
step 3712 T_1+T_2 is calculated. Here, since
$(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)$ is stored in the register T_1 and $2bZ_d^2$
is stored in the register T_2, $(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2$ is
calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.
In step 3713 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since
$(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2$ is stored in the register T_1,
$Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is
stored in the register T_1. In step 3714 T_1-T_3 is
calculated. Here, since $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)$ is
stored in the register T_1 and $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in
the register T_3, $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$
is calculated, and the result is stored in the register
T_1. In step 3715 $2y \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the
register T_2. In step 3716 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here,
since the register T_2 stores $2yZ_d$, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated,
and the result is stored in the register T_2. In step
3717 $T_2 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, since $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is stored
in the register T_2, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated, and the
result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3718, the

inverse element of the register T_3 is calculated. Here,

since the register T_3 stores $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is stored,

$1/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated, and the result is stored in

the register T_3. In step 3719 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated.

5 Here, since the register T_1 stores $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+$

$2bZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ and the register T_3 stores $1/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$,

$Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)-x_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

calculated, and the result is stored in the register y_d.

In step 3720 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, since the

10 register T_2 stores $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated, and

the result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3721

$T_2 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, since T_2 stores $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ and

the register T_3 stores $1/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is

calculated, and the result is stored in the register x_d.

15 Therefore, the register x_d stores $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$. In

the step 3719 since $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)-x_{d+1}(X_d-$

$xZ_d)^2/2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is stored in the register y_d, and is not

updated thereafter, the value is held.

A reason why all the values in the affine

20 coordinate (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from the

given x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} by the aforementioned

procedure is as follows. Additionally, the point

$(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P to the

25 point dP. The assignment to the addition formulae in

the affine coordinates of the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve results in Equations 27. Since the points P and

dP are points on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve,

$y_d{}^2=x_d{}^3+ax_d+b$ and $y^2=x^3+ax+b$ are satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 27, $y_d{}^2$ and y^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged, the following equation is obtained.

5

$$y_d = \left\{(x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b - (x_d - x)^2 x_{d+1}\right\}/(2y)$$

... Equation 70

Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective coordinate. Then, the following equation is obtained.

10

$$y_d = \left\{Z_{d+1}\left((X_d x + aZ_d)(X_d + xZ_d) - 2bZ_d^2\right) - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}\right\}/(2yZ_d Z_{d+1}Z_d)$$

... Equation 71

Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed for the purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and the following

15 equation results.

$$x_d = (2yZ_d Z_{d+1}X_d)/(2yZ_d Z_{d+1}Z_d)$$

... Equation 72

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing shown in FIG. 37. Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate

20 (x_d, y_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 3701, 3705, 3706, 3707, 3709, 3710, 3711, 3713, 3715, 3716, 3717, 3719, 3720, and 3721, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is

25 required. Moreover, the computational amount of

squaring on the finite field is required in the step

3704. Furthermore, the computational amount of the

inversion on the finite field is required in the step

3718. The computational amounts of addition and

5   subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as

compared with the computational amounts of multiplica-

tion, squaring, and inversion on the finite field, and

may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computa-

tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is

10 M, the computational amount of squaring on the finite

field is S, and the computational amount of inversion

on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires

a computational amount of 14M+S+I. This is far small

as compared with the computational amount of the fast

15 scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar

value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of

the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a

little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40

M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is

20 54.8 M, and far small as compared with the computa-

tional amount of the fast scalar multiplication.

Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can

efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure

25 is not taken, but if the values of x_d, y_d can be

calculated, the values of x_d, y_d can be recovered. In

this case, the computational amount required for

recovering generally increases.

A processing of the fast scalar multiplication unit for outputting X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described with reference to

5 FIG. 44.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs X_d and Z_d in the scalar-multiplied point

10 $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinate in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinate by the following procedure. In step 4416, the given

15 point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented by the projective coordinates on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. This point is set anew to point P. In step 4401, the initial value 1 is assigned to the variable I. The

20 doubled point 2P of the point P is calculated in step 4402. Here, the point P is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective coordinate, and the doubling formula in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is used to calculate the doubled point

25 2P. In step 4403, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P obtained in the step 4402 are stored as a set of points (P, 2P). Here, the points P and 2P are

represented by the projective coordinate. It is judged

in step 4404 whether or not the variable I agrees with

the bit length of the scalar value d. With agreement,

the flow goes to step 4415. With disagreement, the

5   flow goes to step 4405. The variable I is increased by

1 in the step 4405. It is judged in step 4406 whether

the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or

1. When the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to

the step 4407. When the value of the bit is 1, the

10   flow goes to step 4410. In step 4407, addition

mP+(m+1)P of points mP and (m+1)P is performed from a

set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective

coordinate, and the point (2m+1)P is calculated.

Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4408. Here, the

15   addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the addition

formula in the projective coordinate of the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve. In step 4408, doubling 2(mP) of

the point mP is performed from the set of points

(mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,

20   and the point 2mP is calculated. Thereafter, the flow

goes to step 4409. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calcu-

lated using the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4409, the point 2mP obtained in the step 4408

25   and the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 4407 are

stored as a set of points (2mP,(2m+1)P) instead of the

set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow

returns to the step 4404. Here, the points 2mP,

(2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the
projective coordinates. In step 4410, addition
mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P is performed from
the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the

5   projective coordinates, and the point (2m+1)P is
calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4411.
Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calculated using the
addition formula in the projective coordinates of the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 4411,

10 doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P is performed
from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the
projective coordinates, and the point (2m+2)P is
calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4412.
Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calculated using the

15 formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of
the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 4412,
the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step 4410 and the
point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 4411 are stored as a
set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P) instead of the set of

20 points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to
the step 4404. Here, the points (2m+1)P, (2m+2)P, mP,
and (m+1)P are all represented in the projective
coordinates. In step 4415, the point (m-1)P in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve is transformed to the

25 point shown by the projective coordinates on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The X-coordinate and
Z-coordinate of the point are set anew to X_{m-1} and Z_{m-1}.
Moreover, with respect to the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, the points mP and

$(m+1)P$ are transformed to the points represented by the

projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

5   curve, and are set anew to $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ and $(m+1)P=$

$(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$.   Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not obtained,

because the Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by the

addition and doubling formulae in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.   In

10   step 4413, X_m and Z_m are outputted as X_d and Z_d from the

point $mP=(X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective

coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and

X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} are outputted as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} from the point

$(m+1)P=(X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective

15   coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve.   In

the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in

the bit length and bit pattern, and are therefore

equal.

The computational amount of the addition

20   formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is $3M+2S$ with $Z_1=1$.

Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

on the finite field, and S is the computational amount

of squaring on the finite field.   The computational

25   amount of the doubling formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

$3M+2S$.   When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar

value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the

step 4407, and the computational amount of doubling in

the step 4408 are required. That is, the computational

amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-

th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational

5   amount of addition in the step 4410, and the computa-

tional amount of doubling in the step 4411 are

required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S

is required. In any case, the computational amount of

6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the

10   steps 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4408, 4409, or the steps

4404, 4405, 4406, 4410, 4411, 4412 is (bit length of

the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of

the computational amount of doubling in the step 4402,

the computational amount necessary for the transform to

15   the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the

step 4416, and the computational amount necessary for

the transform to the point on the Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve in the step 4415, the entire computa-

tional amount is (6M+4S)k+2M-2S. Here, k is the bit

20   length of the scalar value d. In general, since the

computational amount S is estimated to be of the order

of S=0.8 M, the entire computational amount is

approximately (9.2k+0.4)M. For example, when the

scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

25   computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure is about 1472 M. The computational amount

per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A.

Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve

exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using the window method and mixed coordinates mainly includ-

5   ing Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar multi-plication method. In this case, the computational amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be about 10 M. For example, when the scalar value d

10 indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of the scalar multiplication method is about 1600 M. Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned procedure according to the present invention can be said to have a small computational amount and high

15 speed.

        Additionally, instead of using the afore-mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value

20 d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high speed.

        The computational amount required for recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

25 14M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the computational amount of (9.2k+0.4)M necessary for fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount

necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar

multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

computational amount necessary for the fast scalar

multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.

5   Assuming I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount can

be estimated to be about (9.2k+55.2)M. For example,

when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-

cation is about 1527 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic

10   curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar

multiplication method is used in which the window

method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the

Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-

15   nates. In this case, the required computational amount

is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the

required computational amount is reduced.

     In a eighteenth embodiment, the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve.

20   That is, the elliptic curve for use in input/output of

the scalar multiplication unit 103 is Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic curve

for use in the internal calculation of the scalar

multiplication unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic

25   curve which can be transformed from the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve may be used. The scalar multipli-

cation unit 103 calculates and outputs the scalar-

multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate

given thereto as the point of the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on

5 the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

10 represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d

15 and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The information is given to the coordinate recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point $P=(x, y)$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate

20 recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate X_d, Y_d, and Z_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103

25 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the projective coordinates as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering

unit which outputs X_d, Y_d, and Z_d from the given

coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described

with reference to FIG. 38.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d

5   and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

$dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates

in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in

the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P = (X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the

10   projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of

the point P on Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted

into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine

coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point

(X_d, Y_d, Z_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in

15   the projective coordinates in the following procedure.

Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

(x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted

20   scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-

multiplied point dP in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective

coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The

affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the

25   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is represented by

(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 3801, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in

the register T_1. In step 3802 X_d+T_1 is calculated.
Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore
xZ_d+X_d is calculated. The result is stored in the
register T_2. In step 3803 X_d-T_1 is calculated, here the

5 register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore xZ_d-X_d is calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In
step 3804 a square of the register T_3 is calculated.
Here, since xZ_d-X_d is stored in the register T_3, $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$
is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3.

10 In step 3805 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since $(X_d-xZ_d)^2$
is stored in the register T_3, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated.
The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 3806
$x \times X_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In
step 3807 $a \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register

15 T_4. In step 3808 T_1+T_4 is calculated. Here, since xX_d
is stored in the register T_1, and aZ_d is stored in the
register T_4, xX_d+aZ_d is calculated. The result is stored
in the register T_1. In step 3809 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated.
Here, since the register T_1 stores xX_d+aZ_d, and xZ_d+X_d is

20 stored in the register T_2, $(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)$ is calcu-
lated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In
step 3810 a square of the register Z_d is calculated, and
stored in the register T_2. In step 3811 $T_2 \times 2b$ is
calculated. Here, since the register T_2 stores Z_d^2,

25 $2bZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the
register T_2. In step 3812 T_1+T_2 is calculated. Here,
since $(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)$ is stored in the register T_1 and
$2bZ_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, $(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2$

is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1.
In step 3813 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since
$(xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2$ is stored in the register T_1,
$Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is

5 stored in the register T_1. In step 3814 T_1-T_3 is
calculated. Here, since $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)$ is
stored in the register T_1 and $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in
the register T_3, $Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$
is calculated, and the result is stored in the register

10 Y_d. In step 3815 $2y \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the
register T_2. In step 3816 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here,
since the register T_2 stores $2yZ_d$, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated,
and the result is stored in the register T_2. In step
3817 $T_2 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, since $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is stored

15 in the register T_2, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated, and the
result is stored in the register X_d. In step 3819, $T_2 \times Z_d$
is calculated. Here, since the register T_2 stores
$2yZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated, and the result is
stored in the register Z_d. Therefore, the register Z_d

20 stores $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$. In the step 3814 since
$Z_{d+1}((xX_d+aZ_d)(xZ_d+X_d)+2bZ_d^2)+x_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the
register Y_d, and is not updated thereafter, the value is
held. In the step 3817, since $2yZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is stored in
the register X_d, and is not updated thereafter, the

25 value is held.

A reason why all the values in the projective
coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in
the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from

the given x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} by the aforementioned procedure is as follows. Additionally, the point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP. The assignment to the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve results in Equations 27. Since the points P and dP are points on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, $y_d^2 = x_d^3 + ax_d + b$ and $y^2 = x^3 + ax + b$ are satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 27, y_d^2 and y^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged, Equation 70 is obtained. Here, $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1} = X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the projective coordinate. Then, Equation 71 is obtained. Although $x_d = X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed for the purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and Equation 72 results.

$$Y_d = Z_{d+1}\left[(X_d x + aZ_d)(X_d + xZ_d) + 2bZ_d^2\right] - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}$$

... Equation 73

Here, X_d and Z_d may be updated by the following.

$$2yZ_d Z_{d+1} X_d$$

... Equation 74

$$2yZ_d Z_{d+1} Z_d$$

... Equation 75

Here, X_d, Y_d, Z_d are given by the processing shown in FIG. 38. Therefore, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d, Y_d, Z_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the
steps 3801, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3809, 3811, 3813, 3815,
3816, 3817 and 3818, the computational amount of
multiplication on the finite field is required.

5   Moreover, the computational amount of squaring on the
finite field is required in the steps 3804 and 3810.
The computational amounts of addition and subtraction
on the finite field are relatively small as compared
with the computational amounts of multiplication and

10 squaring on the finite field, and may therefore be
ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of
multiplication on the finite field is M, and the
computational amount of squaring on the finite field is
S, the above procedure requires a computational amount

15 of 11M+2S. This is far small as compared with the
computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication.
For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160
bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar
multiplication is estimated to be a little less than

20 about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, the computational
amount of coordinate recovering is 12.6 M, and far
small as compared with the computational amount of the
fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated
that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

25   Additionally, even when the above procedure
is not taken, but if the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be
calculated, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d can be recovered.
Moreover, the values of X_d, Y_d, Z_d are selected so that

X_d, Y_d take the values given by the aforementioned

equations. When the values can be calculated, and X_d,

Y_d, Z_d can be recovered. In this case, the computa-

tional amount required for recovering generally

5   increases.

An algorithm for outputting X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}

from the scalar value d and the point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described.

As the fast scalar multiplication method of

10   the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the eighteenth

embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of

the seventeenth embodiment is used. Thereby, as the

algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form

15   elliptic curve, the fast algorithm is achieved.

Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned

algorithm in the scalar multiplication unit 202, any

algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm outputs

X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P

20   on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for

recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering

unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is

11M+2S, and this is far small as compared with the

25   computational amount of (9.2k+0.4)M necessary for the

fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multi-

plication unit 202. Therefore, the computational

amount necessary for the scalar multiplication of the

scalar multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal
to the computational amount necessary for the fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit. Assuming that S=0.8 M, the computational amount

5   can be estimated to be about (9.2k+13)M. For example,
when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-
cation is 1485 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplica-

10 tion method is used in which the window method and the
mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian
coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point
is outputted as the Jacobina coordinates. In this
case, the required computational amount is about 1600

15 M, and as compared with this, the required computa-
tional amount is reduced.

In a nineteenth embodiment, the Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve.
That is, the elliptic curve for use in input/output of

20 the scalar multiplication unit 103 is the Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve. Additionally, as the elliptic
curve for use in the internal calculation of the scalar
multiplication unit 103, the Montgomery-form elliptic
curve which can be transformed from the Weierstrass-

25 form elliptic curve may be used. The scalar multipli-
cation unit 103 calculates and outputs the scalar-
multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate
given thereto as the point of the affine coordinates in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into

5   the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the

scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates x_d in the coordinate

of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by

the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

10   curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=$

(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}) on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

represented by the affine coordinates, and x_{d-1} in the

coordinate of the point $(d-1)P=(x_{d-1}, y_{d-1})$ on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the

15   affine coordinates from the received scalar value d and

the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve. The information is given to the coordinate

recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point

$P=(x, y)$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

20   represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate

recovering unit 203 recovers the coordinate y_d of the

scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the

affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic

curve from the given coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, x_{d-1}, x,

25   and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the

scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate

completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as

the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, x_d, x_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 39.

5 The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d,y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1},y_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form

10 elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and (x,y) as representation of the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d,y_d)

15 with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure.

In step 3901 $x_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 3902 T_1+a is calculated. Here, since $x_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, $x_d x+a$ is

20 calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3903 x_d+x is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 3904 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, since $x_d x+a$ is stored in the register T_1, and x_d+x is stored in the register T_2, $(x_d x+a)(x_d+x)$ is calculated.

25 The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3905 T_1+2b is calculated. Here, since $(x_d x+a)(x_d+x)$ is stored in the register T_1, $(x_d x+a)(x_d+x)+2b$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 3906 x_d-x

is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step

3907 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, since $x_d - x$ is

stored in the register T_2, $(x_d - x)^2$ is calculated. The

result is stored in the register T_2. In step 3908

5      $T_2 \times x_{2d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since $(x_d - x)^2$ is stored in

the register T_2, $x_{d+1}(x_d - x)^2$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 3909 $T_1 - T_2$ is

calculated. Here, since $(x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b$ is stored in

the register T_1 and $x_{d+1}(x_d - x)^2$ is stored in the register

10   T_2, $(x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b - x_{d+1}(x_d - x)^2$ is calculated. The result

is stored in the register T_1. In step 3910 the inverse

element of $2y$ is calculated, and stored in the register

T_2. In step 3911 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, since

$(x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b - x_{d+1}(x_d - x)^2$ is stored in the register T_1

15   and $1/2y$ is stored in the register T_2, $((x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b -$

$x_{d+1}(x_d - x)^2)/2y$ is calculated. The result is stored in

the register y_d. Therefore, $((x_d x + a)(x_d + x) + 2b - x_{d+1}(x_d -$

$x)^2)/2y$ is stored in the register y_d. Since the

register x_d is not updated, the inputted value is held.

20   A reason why the y-coordinate y_d of the

scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-

mentioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is

obtained by adding the point P to the point $(d+1)P$.

The assignment to the addition formulae in the affine

25   coordinates of the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve

results in Equation 27. Since the points P and dP are

points on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve,

$y_d{}^2 = x_d{}^3 + a x_d + b$ and $y^2 = x^3 + ax + b$ are satisfied. When the

value is assigned to Equation 27, y_d^2 and y^2 are deleted,

and the equation is arranged, Equation 70 is obtained.

Here, x_d, y_d are given by the processing of FIG. 39.

Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate

5   (x_d, y_d) are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the

steps 3901, 3904, 3908, and 3911, the computational

amount of multiplication on the finite field is

required. Moreover, the computational amount of

10   squaring on the finite field is required in the step

3907. Furthermore, the computational amount of the

inversion on the finite field is required in the step

3910. The computational amounts of addition and

subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as

15   compared with the computational amounts of multipli-

cation, squaring, and inversion on the finite field,

and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the

computational amount of multiplication on the finite

field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the

20   finite field is S, and the computational amount of

inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure

requires a computational amount of 4M+S+I. This is far

small as compared with the computational amount of the

fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the

25   scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational

amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated

to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8

M, I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate

recovering is 44.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

5   Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, but if the values of the right side of the equation can be calculated, the value of y_d can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases.

10   An algorithm for outputting x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 44.

The fast scalar multiplication unit 202
15 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinate in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and x_{d+1} in the point
20 $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinate by the following procedure. In step 4416, the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point represented by the projective coordinates on the
25 Montgomery-form elliptic curve. This point is set anew to point P. In step 4401, the initial value 1 is assigned to the variable I. The doubled point 2P of the point P is calculated in step 4402. Here, the

point P is represented as (x,y,1) in the projective

coordinate, and the formula of doubling in the projec-

tive coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

is used to calculate the doubled point 2P. In step

5 4403, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into

the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P

obtained in the step 4402 are stored as a set of points

(P,2P). Here, the points P and 2P are represented by

the projective coordinate. It is judged in step 4404

10 whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

length of the scalar value d. With agreement, the flow

goes to step 4415. With disagreement, the flow goes to

step 4405. The variable I is increased by 1 in the

step 4405. It is judged in step 4406 whether the value

15 of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1. When

the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step

4407. When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to

step 4410. In step 4407, addition mP+(m+1)P of points

mP and (m+1)P is performed from the set of points

20 (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,

and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the

flow goes to step 4408. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P

is calculated using the addition formula in the projec-

tive coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve.

25 In step 4408, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is

performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinate, and the point

2mP is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step

4409. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calculated the

formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 4409, the

point 2mP obtained in the step 4408 and the point

5 (2m+1)P obtained in the step 4407 are stored as a set

of points (2mP,(2m+1)P) instead of the set of points

(mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step

4404. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P

are all represented in the projective coordinates. In

10 step 4410, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 4411. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is

15 calculated using the addition formula in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4411, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

20 point (2m+2)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

to step 4412. Here, the doubling 2((m+1)P) is calcu-

lated using the formula of doubling in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4412, the point (2m+1)P obtained in the step

25 4410 and the point (2m+2)P obtained in the step 4411

are stored as a set of points ((2m+1)P,(2m+2)P) instead

of the set of points (mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow

returns to the step 4404. Here, the points (2m+1)P,

(2m+2)P, mP, and (m+1)P are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 4415, with respect to the set of points (mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic

5 curve, the points mP and (m+1)P are transformed to the point shown by the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and set anew to mP=(x_m, y_m) and (m+1)P=(x_{m+1}, y_{m+1}). Here, y_m and y_{m+1} are not obtained, because the Y-coordinate cannot be

10 obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4413. In the step 4413, x_m is outputted as x_d from the point mP=(x_m, y_m) represented by the affine coordinates on the

15 Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and x_{m+1} is outputted as x_{d+1} from the point (m+1)P=(x_{m+1}, y_{m+1}) represented by the affine coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are

20 therefore equal.

The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with Z_1=1. Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication

25 on the finite field, and S is the computational amount of squaring on the finite field. The computational amount of the doubling formula in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is

3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the step 4407, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 4408 are required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational amount of addition in the step 4410, and the computational amount of doubling in the step 4411 are required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. In any case, the computational amount of 6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the steps 4404, 4405, 4406, 4407, 4408, 4409, or the steps 4404, 4405, 4406, 4410, 4411, 4412 is (bit length of the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of the computational amount of doubling in the step 4402, the computational amount necessary for the transform to the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the step 4416, and the computational amount necessary for the transform to the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the step 4415, the entire computational amount is (6M+4S)k+4M-2S+I. Here, k is the bit length of the scalar value d. In general, since the computational amount S is estimated to be of the order of S=0.8 M, and the computational amount I is estimated to be of the order of I=40 M, the entire computational amount is approximately (9.2k+42.4)M. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure is about 1514 M. The computational amount
per bit of the scalar value d is about 9.2 M. In A.
Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient elliptic curve
exponentiation using mixed coordinates, Advances in
5 Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98, LNCS 1514
(1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication method using
the window method and mixed coordinates mainly includ-
ing Jacobian coordinates in the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve is described as the fast scalar multi-
10 plication method. In this case, the computational
amount per bit of the scalar value is estimated to be
about 10 M. For example, when the scalar value d
indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational amount of
the scalar multiplication method is about 1640 M.
15 Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned
procedure can be said to have a small computational
amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-
mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication
20 unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the
algorithm outputs x_d, x_{d+1}, $x_{d=1}$ from the scalar value d
and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
at high speed.

The computational amount required for
25 recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
4M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the
computational amount of $(9.2k+42.4)M$ necessary for fast

scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

5 computational amount necessary for the fast scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit. Assuming I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be estimated to be about (9.2k+87.2)M. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

10 computational amount necessary for the scalar multi-plication is about 1559 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multiplication method is used in which the window method and the mixed coordinates mainly

15 including the Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordinates. In this case, the required computational amount is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the required computational amount is reduced.

20   In a twentieth embodiment, the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve for the input/output, and the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can be transformed from the inputted Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used for the

25 internal calculation. The scalar multiplication unit 103 calculates and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto as the point of the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multipli-

5 cation unit 103, and received by the scalar multipli-cation unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic

10 curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates from the received scalar value d and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. Moreover, the

15 inputted point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can be transformed from the given Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, and the point is set anew to P=(x, y). The fast scalar multiplication unit

20 202 gives X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate x_d, y_d of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given

25 coordinate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the coordinate completely given thereto in the affine coordinates as the calculation

result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit for outputting x_d, y_d from the given coordinates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 40.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d, y_d) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d^{Mon}, y_d^{Mon}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is

represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 4001, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_1. In step 4002 $X_d + T_1$ is calculated. Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $xZ_d + X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4003 $X_d - T_1$ is calculated, here the register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore $xZ_d - X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4004 a square of the register T_3 is calculated. Here, $xZ_d - X_d$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4005 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, $(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $X_{d+1}(X_d - xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4006 $2A \times Z_d$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 4007 $T_2 + T_1$ is calculated. Here, $xZ_d + X_d$ is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $xZ_d + X_d + 2AZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4008 $x \times X_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_4. In step 4009 $T_4 + Z_d$ is calculated. Here, the register T_4 stores xX_d, and therefore $xX_d + Z_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4. In step 4010 $T_2 \times T_4$ is calculated. Here T_2 stores $xZ_d + X_d + 2AZ_d$, the register T_4 stores $xX_d + Z_d$, and therefore $(xZ_d + X_d + 2AZ_d)(xX_d + Z_d)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4011 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2AZ_d$,

$2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4012 T_2-T_1 is calculated. Here $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d^2$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

5    $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4013 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is stored in the register T_2, and therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

10   register T_2. In step 4014 T_2-T_3 is calculated. Here $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is stored in the register T_2, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2.

15   In step 4015 $2B \times y$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 4016 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, Since $2By$ is stored in the register T_1, $2ByZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4017 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since the

20   register T_1 stores $2ByZ_d$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4018 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4019 $T_3 \times s$ is calculated.

25   Here, since the register T_3 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4020 the inverse element of the register T_3 is calculated. Here, since $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is stored in the

register T_3, $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4021 $T_2 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_2 stores $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ and the register T_3 stores $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$, $\{Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2\}/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register y_d. In step 4022 $T_1 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4023 $T_1 \times T_3$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ and the register T_3 stores $1/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ $(=X_d/Z_ds)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4024 $T_1+\alpha$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores X_d/Z_ds, $(X_d/Z_ds)+\alpha$ is calculated. The result is stored in x_d. Therefore, the value of $(X_d/Z_ds)+\alpha$ is stored in the register x_d. In the step 4021 since $\{Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2\}/2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is stored in y_d, and is not updated thereafter, the value is held. As a result, all the values of the affine coordinate (x_d, y_d) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

A reason why all the values in the affine coordinates (x_d, y_d) of the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given by the aforementioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is a point obtained by adding the point P to the point dP. The

assignment to the addition formulae in the affine

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

results in Equation 38. Since the points P and dP are

points on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,

5 $By_d^{Mon2}=x_d^{Mon3}+Ax_d^{Mon2}+x_d^{Mon}$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are satisfied.

When the value is assigned to Equation 38, By_d^{Mon2} and By^2

are deleted, and the equation is arranged, the follow-

ing equation is obtained.

$$y_d^{Mon} = \left\{(x_d^{Mon}x+1)(x_d^{Mon}+x+2A)-2A-(x_d^{Mon}-x)^2 x_{d+1}\right\}/(2By)$$

10   ... Equation 76

Here, $x_d^{Mon}=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$. The value is assigned and

thereby converted to the value of the projective

coordinate. Then, the following equation is obtained.

$$y_d^{Mon} = \left\{Z_{d+1}\left((X_d x+Z_d)(X_d+xZ_d+2AZ_d)-2AZ_d^2\right)-(x_d-xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}\right\}/(2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d)$$

15   ... Equation 77

Although $x_d^{Mon}=X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator

common with that of y_d^{Mon} is performed for the purpose of

reducing the frequency of inversion, and the following

equation is obtained.

20         $$x_d^{Mon} = (2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d)/(2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d)$$

                    ... Equation 78

The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-

form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-

form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya,

25 H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the

Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic Applications,
Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257.
Thereby, when the conversion parameters are s, α, the
relation is $y_d = s^{-1} y_d{}^{Mon}$ and $x_d = s^{-1} x_d{}^{Mon} + \alpha$. As a result,
5 Equations 79, 80 are obtained.

$$y_d = \left\{ Z_{d+1} \left((X_d x + Z_d)(X_d + x Z_d + 2 A Z_d) - 2 A Z_d^2 \right) - (X_d - x Z_d)^2 X_{d+1} \right\} / (2 s B y Z_d Z_{d+1} Z_d)$$

... Equation 79

$$x_d = \left((2 B y Z_d Z_{d+1} X_d) / (2 s B y Z_d Z_{d+1} Z_d) \right) + \alpha$$

... Equation 80

10   Here, x_d, y_d are given by FIG. 40. Therefore,
all the values of the affine coordinates (x_d, y_d) in the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

        For the aforementioned procedure, in the
steps 4001, 4005, 4006, 4008, 4010, 4011, 4013, 4015,
15 4016, 4017, 4018, 4019, 4021, 4022, and 4023, the
computational amount of multiplication on the finite
field is required. Moreover, the computational amount
of squaring on the finite field is required in the step
4004. Moreover, the computational amount of inversion
20 on the finite field is required in the step 4020. The
computational amounts of addition and subtraction on
the finite field are relatively small as compared with
the computational amounts of multiplication, squaring,
and inversion on the finite field, and may therefore be
25 ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of
multiplication on the finite field is M, the computa-

tional amount of squaring on the finite field is S, and the computational amount of the inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 15M+S+I. This is far small as

5   compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming that S=0.8 M,

10 I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 55.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be recovered.

15   Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, but if the values of x_d, y_d given by the above equation can be calculated, the values of x_d, y_d can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases.

20 Furthermore, when the value of A or B as the parameter of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, or s as the transform parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 4006 or 4015 or the computa-

25 tional amount of multiplication in step 4019 can be reduced.

        A processing of the fast scalar multiplica-tion unit for outputting X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve will next be described.

In this case, as the fast scalar multiplica-
tion method of the scalar multiplication unit 202 of
the twentieth embodiment, the fast scalar multiplica-
tion method of the ninth embodiment (see Fig. 8) is
used. Thereby, as the algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d,
X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, the fast algorithm can
be achieved. Additionally, instead of using the
aforementioned algorithm in the scalar multiplication
unit 202, any algorithm may be used as long as the
algorithm outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value
d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve at high speed.

The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
15M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the
computational amount of (9.2k-3.6)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount
necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming that I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount
can be estimated to be about (9.2k+52.2)M. For

example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits

(k=160), the computational amount necessary for the

scalar multiplication is 1524 M. The Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve is used as the elliptic curve, the

5   scalar multiplication method is used in which the

window method and the mixed coordinates mainly includ-

ing the Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-

multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-

nates. In this case, the required computational amount

10 is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the

required computational amount is reduced.

In a twenty-first embodiment, the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic

curve for the input/output, and the Montgomery-form

15 elliptic curve which can be transformed from the

inputted Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used for

the internal calculation. The scalar multiplication

unit 103 calculates and outputs the scalar-multiplied

point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with the complete coordinate given

20 thereto as the point of the projective coordinates in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar

value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form

elliptic curve. The scalar value d and the point P on

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into

25 the scalar multiplication unit 103, and received by the

scalar multiplication unit 202. The fast scalar

multiplication unit 202 calculates X_d and Z_d in the

coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$

represented by the projective coordinates in the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the
coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1},Y_{d+1},Z_{d+1})$ on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

5 projective coordinates from the received scalar value d
and the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve. Moreover, the inputted point P on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the
point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve which can

10 be transformed from the given Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve, and the point is set anew to $P=(x,y)$. The fast
scalar multiplication unit 202 gives X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x,
and y to the coordinate recovering unit 203. The
coordinate recovering unit 203 recovers coordinate X_d^w,

15 Y_d^w, Z_d^w of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w)$
represented by the projective coordinates in the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordi-
nate values X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}, x, and y. The scalar
multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied

20 point (X_d^w,Y_d^w,Z_d^w) with the coordinate completely given
thereto in the projective coordinates as the calcula-
tion result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering
unit for outputting X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w from the given coordi-

25 nates x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} will next be described with
reference to FIG. 41.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs X_d
and Z_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point

$dP=(X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$ represented by the projective coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the

5   projective coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on Montgomery-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103 in the affine coordinates, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) with the complete coordinate given thereto

10   in the projective coordinates on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the following procedure. Here, the affine coordinate of the inputted point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x, y), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by

15   (X_1, Y_1, Z_1). Assuming that the inputted scalar value is d, the affine coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point dP in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_d, y_d), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by (X_d, Y_d, Z_d). The affine coordinate of the

20   point $(d+1)P$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is represented by (x_{d+1}, y_{d+1}), and the projective coordinate thereof is represented by $(X_{d+1}, Y_{d+1}, Z_{d+1})$.

In step 4101, $x \times Z_d$ is calculated and stored in the register T_1. In step 4102 $X_d + T_1$ is calculated.

25   Here, xZ_d is stored in the register T_1, and therefore $xZ_d + X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4103 $X_d - T_1$ is calculated, here the register T_1 stores xZ_d, and therefore $xZ_d - X_d$ is calcu-

lated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In

step 4104 a square of the register T_3 is calculated.

Here, xZ_d-X_d is stored in the register T_3, and therefore

$(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

5 register T_3. In step 4105 $T_3 \times X_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here,

$(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore

$X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_3. In step 4106 $2A \times Z_d$ is calculated, and

stored in the register T_1. In step 4107 T_2+T_1 is

10 calculated. Here, xZ_d+X_d is stored in the register T_2,

$2AZ_d$ is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

$xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_2. In step 4108 $x \times X_d$ is calculated and stored

in the register T_4. In step 4109 T_4+Z_d is calculated.

15 Here, the register T_4 stores xX_d, and therefore xX_d+Z_d is

calculated. The result is stored in the register T_4.

In step 4110 $T_2 \times T_4$ is calculated. Here the register T_2

stores $xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d$, the register T_4 stores xX_d+Z_d, and

therefore $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is calculated. The

20 result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4111 $T_1 \times Z_d$

is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2AZ_d$,

$2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the

register T_1. In step 4112 T_2-T_1 is calculated. Here

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)$ is stored in the register T_2, $2AZ_d^2$

25 is stored in the register T_1, and therefore

$(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is calculated. The result is

stored in the register T_2. In step 4113 $T_2 \times Z_{d+1}$ is

calculated. Here $(xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2$ is stored in

the register T_2, and therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4114 T_2-T_3 is calculated. Here $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)$ is stored in the register T_2, $X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in the register T_3, and therefore $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Y_d^w. In step 4115 $2B \times y$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 4116 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, Since $2By$ is stored in the register T_1, $2ByZ_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4117 $T_1 \times Z_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_d$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4118 $T_1 \times Z_d$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_1 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4119 $T_3 \times s$ is calculated. Here, since the register T_3 stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_d$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register Z_d^w. In step 4120 the $T_1 \times X_d$ is calculated. Here, since $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4121 $Z_d^w \times \alpha$ is calculated. Here, since the register Z_d^w stores $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds\alpha$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_3. In step 4122 T_1+T_3 is calculated. Here, since $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d$ is stored in the register T_1 and $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds\alpha$ is stored in the register T_3, $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d+2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds\alpha$ is calculated.

The result is stored in X_d^w. Therefore, the register x_d stores a value of $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}X_d + 2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds\alpha$. In the step 4114 since $Z_{d+1}((xZ_d+X_d+2AZ_d)(xX_d+Z_d)-2AZ_d^2)-X_{d+1}(X_d-xZ_d)^2$ is stored in Y_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, the value

5   is held. In the step 4119 $2ByZ_dZ_{d+1}Z_ds$ is stored in the Z_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, and therefore the value is held. As a result, all the values of the projective coordinate (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

10   A reason why all the values in the projective coordinates (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) of the scalar-multiplied point in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered from x, y, X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} given by the aforementioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is a point

15   obtained by adding the point P to the point dP. The assignment to the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equation 6. Since the points P and dP are points on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve,

20   $By_d^2=x_d^3+Ax_d^2+x_d$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 6, By_d^2 and By^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged, Equation 64 is obtained. Here, $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, $x_{d+1}=X_{d+1}/Z_{d+1}$. The value is assigned and thereby converted to the value of the

25   projective coordinate. Then, Equation 65 is obtained. Although $x_d=X_d/Z_d$, the reduction to the denominator common with that of y_d is performed for the purpose of reducing the frequency of inversion, and Equation 66 is

obtained. As a result, the following equation is obtained.

$$Y'_d = Z_{d+1}\left[(X_d + xZ_d + 2AZ_d)(X_d x + Z_d) - 2AZ_d^2\right] - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}$$

... Equation 81

5 Then, the following equations are obtained.

$$X'_d = 2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} X_d$$

... Equation 82

$$Z'_d = 2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} Z_d$$

... Equation 83

10 Then, $(X'_d, Y'_d, Z'_d) = (X_d, Y_d, Z_d)$. The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with the Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic

15 Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameter is $s\alpha$, the relation is $Y_d^w = Y'_d$, $X_d^w = X'_d + \alpha Z_d^w$, and $Z_d^w = sZ'_d$. As a result, the following equations are obtained.

$$Y_d^W = Z_{d+1}\left[(X_d + xZ_d + 2AZ_d)(X_d x + Z_d) - 2AZ_d^2\right] - (X_d - xZ_d)^2 X_{d+1}$$

20 ... Equation 84

$$X_d^W = 2ByZ_d Z_{d+1} X_d + \alpha Z_d^W$$

... Equation 85

$$Z_d^W = 2sByZ_d Z_{d+1} Z_d$$

... Equation 86

The values may be updated by the above. Here, X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w

are given by the processing of FIG. 41. Therefore, all

the values of the projective coordinates (X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w) in

the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are recovered.

5   For the aforementioned procedure, in the

steps 4101, 4105, 4106, 4108, 4110, 4111, 4113, 4115,

4116, 4117, 4118, 4119, 4120, and 4121, the computa-

tional amount of multiplication on the finite field is

required. Moreover, the computational amount of

10   squaring on the finite field is required in the step

4104. The computational amounts of addition and

subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as

compared with the computational amounts of multiplica-

tion and squaring on the finite field, and may there-

15   fore be ignored. Assuming that the computational

amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, and

the computational amount of squaring on the finite

field is S, the above procedure requires a computa-

tional amount of 14M+S. This is far small as compared

20   with the computational amount of the fast scalar

multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d

indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the

fast scalar multiplication is estimated to be a little

less than about 1500 M. Assuming that S=0.8 M, the

25   computational amount of coordinate recovering is 14.8

M, and far small as compared with the computational

amount of the fast scalar multiplication. Therefore,

it is indicated that the coordinate can efficiently be

recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, but if the values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w given by the above equation can be calculated, the values of X_d^w,

5   Y_d^w, Z_d^w can be recovered. Moreover, the scalar-multiplied point dP in the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is set to $dP = (x_d^w, y_d^w)$. Then, the values of X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w are selected so that x_d^w, y_d^w take the values given by the above equations. When

10   the values can be calculated, X_d^w, Y_d^w, Z_d^w can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount required for recovering generally increases. Further-more, when the value of A or B as the parameter of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, or s as the transform

15   parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step 4106, 4115, or 4119 can be reduced.

An algorithm for outputting X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the

20   Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described.

As the fast scalar multiplication method of the scalar multiplication unit 202 of the twenty-first embodiment, the fast scalar multiplication method of the ninth embodiment is used. Thereby, as the

25   algorithm which outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve, the fast algorithm can be achieved. Additionally, instead of using the aforementioned

algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication unit 202,
any algorithm may be used as long as the algorithm
outputs X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the
point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at high
5 speed.

The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
14M+S, and this is far small as compared with the
10 computational amount of (9.2k-3.6)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount
necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the
15 computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming that S=0.8 M, the computational amount can be
estimated to be about (9.2k+11.2)M. For example, when
the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the
20 computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-
cation is 1483 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic curve
is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar multipli-
cation method is used in which the window method and
the mixed coordinates mainly including the Jacobian
25 coordinates are used, and the scalar-multiplied point
is outputted as the Jacobian coordinates. In this
case, the required computational amount is about 1600
M, and as compared with this, the required computa-

tional amount is reduced.

In a twenty-second embodiment, the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used as the elliptic
curve for input/output, and the Montgomery-form
5   elliptic curve which can be transformed from the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is used for the
internal calculation. The scalar multiplication unit
103 calculates and outputs the scalar-multiplied point
(x_d^w, y_d^w) with the complete coordinate given thereto as
10   the point of the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-
form elliptic curve from the scalar value d and the
point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve. The
scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form
elliptic curve are inputted into the scalar multipli-
15   cation unit 103, and received by the scalar multipli-
cation unit 202. The fast scalar multiplication unit
202 calculates x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-
multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine
coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1}
20   in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the
affine coordinates from the received scalar value d and
the given point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve. The information is given to the coordinate
25   recovering unit 203 together with the inputted point
$P=(x, y)$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
represented by the affine coordinates. The coordinate
recovering unit 203 recovers the coordinate y_d^w of the

scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d^w, y_d^w)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the given coordinate values x_d, x_{d+1}, and x. The scalar multiplication unit 103 outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d^w, y_d^w) with the coordinate completely given thereto on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates as the calculation result.

A processing of the coordinate recovering unit which outputs x_d^w, y_d^w from the given coordinates x, y, x_d, x_{d+1} will next be described with reference to FIG. 42.

The coordinate recovering unit 203 inputs x_d in the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point $dP=(x_d, y_d)$ represented by the affine coordinates in the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, x_{d+1} in the coordinate of the point $(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve represented by the affine coordinates, and (x, y) as representation of the point P on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve in the affine coordinates inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs the scalar-multiplied point (x_d^w, y_d^w) with the complete coordinate given thereto in the affine coordinates in the following procedure.

In step 4201 $x_d \times x$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 4202 T_1+1 is calculated. Here, since $x_d x$ is stored in the register T_1, $x_d x+1$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4203 x_d+x is calculated, and stored in the

register T_2. In step 4204 T_2+2A is calculated. Here, since x_d+x is stored in the register T_2, x_d+x+2A is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4205 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here since x_dx+1 is stored in the register T_1 and x_d+x+2A is stored in the register T_2, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4206 T_1-2A is calculated. Here, since $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)$ is stored in the register T_1, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4207 x_d-x is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 4208 a square of T_2 is calculated. Here, since x_d-x is stored in the register T_2, $(x_d-x)^2$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4209 $T_2 \times x_{d+1}$ is calculated. Here, since $(x_d-x)^2$ is stored in the register T_2, $(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4210 T_1-T_2 is calculated. Here, since $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A$ is stored in the register T_1 and $(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_2, $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4211 $2B \times y$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_2. In step 4212 the inverse element of T_2 is calculated. Here, since $2By$ is stored in the register T_2, $1/2By$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_2. In step 4213 $T_1 \times T_2$ is calculated. Here, since $(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2 x_{d+1}$ is stored in the register T_1 and $1/2By$ is stored in the register T_2, $\{(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+$

$2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}\}/2By$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register T_1. In step 4214 $T_1\times(1/s)$ is calculated. Here, since $\{(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}\}/2By$ is stored, $\{(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}\}/2Bys$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register y_d^w. In step 4215 $x_d\times(1/s)$ is calculated, and stored in the register T_1. In step 4216 $T_1+\alpha$ is calculated. Here, since x_d/s is stored in the register T_1, $(x_d/s)+\alpha$ is calculated. The result is stored in the register x_d^w. Therefore, the register x_d^w stores $(x_d/s)+\alpha$. In step 4214 since $\{(x_dx+1)(x_d+x+2A)-2A-(x_d-x)^2x_{d+1}\}/2Bys$ is stored in the register y_d^w, and is not updated thereafter, the value is held.

A reason why the y-coordinate y_d of the scalar-multiplied point is recovered by the afore-mentioned procedure is as follows. The point $(d+1)P$ is obtained by adding the point P to the point $(d+1)P$. The assignment to the addition formulae in the affine coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve results in Equation 6. Since the points P and dP are points on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve, $By_d^2=x_d^3+Ax_d^2+x_d$ and $By^2=x^3+Ax^2+x$ are satisfied. When the value is assigned to Equation 6, By_d^2 and By^2 are deleted, and the equation is arranged, Equation 64 is obtained. The correspondence between the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described in K.Okeya, H.Kurumatani, K.Sakurai, Elliptic Curves with

the Montgomery-form and Their Cryptographic Applications, Public Key Cryptography, LNCS 1751 (2000) pp.238-257. Thereby, when the conversion parameters are s, α, there are relations of $y_d^w = s^{-1}y_d$ and $x_d^w = s^{-1}x_d + \alpha$.

5 As a result, Equations 87, 63 are obtained.

$$y_d^W = \left\{(x_d x + 1)(x_d + x + 2A) - 2A - (x_d - x)^2 x_{d+1}\right\}/(2sBy)$$

... Equation 87

Here, x_d^w, y_d^w are given by FIG. 42. Therefore, all the values of the affine coordinate (x_d^w, y_d^w)

10 are recovered.

For the aforementioned procedure, in the steps 4201, 4205, 4209, 4211, 4213, 4214, and 4215, the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is required. Moreover, the computational amount

15 of squaring on the finite field is required in the step 4208. Furthermore, the computational amount of the inversion on the finite field is required in the step 4212. The computational amounts of addition and subtraction on the finite field are relatively small as

20 compared with the computational amounts of multiplication, squaring, and inversion on the finite field, and may therefore be ignored. Assuming that the computational amount of multiplication on the finite field is M, the computational amount of squaring on the

25 finite field is S, and the computational amount of inversion on the finite field is I, the above procedure requires a computational amount of 7M+S+I. This is far

small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication. For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits, the computational amount of the fast scalar multiplication is estimated

5   to be a little less than about 1500 M. Assuming S=0.8 M, I=40 M, the computational amount of coordinate recovering is 47.8 M, and far small as compared with the computational amount of the fast scalar multipli- cation. Therefore, it is indicated that the coordinate

10 can efficiently be recovered.

Additionally, even when the above procedure is not taken, but if the values of the right side of the equation can be calculated, the value of y_d^w can be recovered. In this case, the computational amount

15 required for recovering generally increases. Further- more, when the value of A or B as the parameter of the elliptic curve, or s as the transform parameter to the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is set to be small, the computational amount of multiplication in the step

20 4206, 4211, 4214, or 4215 can be reduced.

A processing of the fast scalar multiplica- tion unit for outputting x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value d and the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve will next be described with reference to FIG. 45.

25 The fast scalar multiplication unit 202 inputs the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 103, and outputs x_d in the scalar-multiplied point dP=(x_d, y_d)

represented by the affine coordinates in the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve, and x_{d+i} in the point

$(d+1)P=(x_{d+1}, y_{d+1})$ on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

represented by the affine coordinate by the following

5   procedure.   In step 4516, the given point P on the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is transformed to the

point represented by the projective coordinates on the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve.   This point is set anew

to point P.   In step 4501, the initial value 1 is

10   assigned to the variable I.   The doubled point 2P of

the point P is calculated in step 4502.   Here, the

point P is represented as $(x, y, 1)$ in the projective

coordinates, and the formula of doubling in the projec-

tive coordinate of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve

15   is used to calculate the doubled point 2P.   In step

4503, the point P on the elliptic curve inputted into

the scalar multiplication unit 103 and the point 2P

obtained in the step 4502 are stored as a set of points

(P, 2P).   Here, the points P and 2P are represented by

20   the projective coordinate.   It is judged in step 4504

whether or not the variable I agrees with the bit

length of the scalar value d.   With agreement, the flow

goes to step 4515.   With disagreement, the flow goes to

step 4505.   The variable I is increased by 1 in the

25   step 4505.   It is judged in step 4506 whether the value

of the I-th bit of the scalar value is 0 or 1.   When

the value of the bit is 0, the flow goes to the step

4507.   When the value of the bit is 1, the flow goes to

step 4510. In step 4507, addition mP+(m+1)P of points

mP and (m+1)P is performed from the set of points

(mP,(m+1)P) represented by the projective coordinate,

and the point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the

5   flow goes to step 4508. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P

is calculated using the addition formula in the

projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic

curve. In step 4508, doubling 2(mP) of the point mP is

performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

10   represented by the projective coordinate, and the point

2mP is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step

4509. Here, the doubling 2(mP) is calculated the

formulae of doubling in the projective coordinates of

the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In step 4509, the

15   point 2mP obtained in the step 4508 and the point

(2m+1)P obtained in the step 4507 are stored as a set

of points (2mP,(2m+1)P) instead of the set of points

(mP,(m+1)P). Thereafter, the flow returns to the step

4504. Here, the points 2mP, (2m+1)P, mP, and (m+1)P

20   are all represented in the projective coordinates. In

step 4510, addition mP+(m+1)P of the points mP, (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points (mP,(m+1)P)

represented by the projective coordinates, and the

point (2m+1)P is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes

25   to step 4511. Here, the addition mP+(m+1)P is calcu-

lated using the addition formulae in the projective

coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In

the step 4511, doubling 2((m+1)P) of the point (m+1)P

is performed from the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$ represented by the projective coordinates, and the point $(2m+2)P$ is calculated. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4512. Here, the doubling $2((m+1)P)$ is calculated using the formula of doubling in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. In the step 4512, the point $(2m+1)P$ obtained in the step 4510 and the point $(2m+2)P$ obtained in the step 4511 are stored as a set of points $((2m+1)P, (2m+2)P)$ instead of the set of points $(mP, (m+1)P)$. Thereafter, the flow returns to the step 4504. Here, the points $(2m+1)P$, $(2m+2)P$, mP, and $(m+1)P$ are all represented in the projective coordinates. In step 4515, X_m and Z_m as X_d and Z_d from the point $mP = (X_m, Y_m, Z_m)$ represented by the projective coordinates, and X_{m+1} and Z_{m+1} as X_{d+1} and Z_{d+1} from the point $(m+1)P = (X_{m+1}, Y_{m+1}, Z_{m+1})$ represented by the projective coordinates are obtained. Here, Y_m and Y_{m+1} are not obtained, because the Y-coordinate cannot be obtained by the addition and doubling formulae in the projective coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve. With $x_d = X_d Z_{d+1}/Z_d Z_{d+1}$, and $x_{d+1} = Z_d X_{d+1}/Z_d Z_{d+1}$, x_d and x_{d+1} are obtained from X_d, Z_d, X_{d+1}, Z_{d+1}. Thereafter, the flow goes to step 4513. In the step 4513, x_d and x_{d+1} are outputted. In the above procedure, m and scalar value d are equal in the bit length and bit pattern, and are therefore equal.

The computational amount of the addition formula in the projective coordinates of the

Montgomery-form elliptic curve is 3M+2S with $Z_1=1$.
Here, M is the computational amount of multiplication
on the finite field, and S is the computational amount
of squaring on the finite field. The computational
amount of the doubling formula in the projective
coordinates of the Montgomery-form elliptic curve is
3M+2S. When the value of the I-th bit of the scalar
value is 0, the computational amount of addition in the
step 4507, and the computational amount of doubling in
the step 4508 are required. That is, the computational
amount of 6M+4S is required. When the value of the I-
th bit of the scalar value is 1, the computational
amount of addition in the step 4510, and the computa-
tional amount of doubling in the step 4511 are
required. That is, the computational amount of 6M+4S
is required. In any case, the computational amount of
6M+4S is required. The number of repetitions of the
steps 4504, 4505, 4506, 4507, 4508, 4509, or the steps
4504, 4505, 4506, 4510, 4511, 4512 is (bit length of
the scalar value d)-1. Therefore, in consideration of
the computational amount of doubling in the step 4502,
and the computational amount of the transform to the
affine coordinate in the step 4515, the entire
computational amount is (6M+4S)k+3M-2S+I. Here, k is
the bit length of the scalar value d. In general,
since the computational amount S is estimated to be of
the order of S=0.8 M, and the computational amount I is
estimated to be of the order of I=40 M, the entire

computational amount is approximately (9.2k+41.4)M.

For example, when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits

(k=160), the computational amount of algorithm of the

aforementioned procedure is about 1513 M. The computa-

5   tional amount per bit of the scalar value d is about

9.2 M. In A. Miyaji, T. Ono, H. Cohen, Efficient

elliptic curve exponentiation using mixed coordinates,

Advances in Cryptology Proceedings of ASIACRYPT'98,

LNCS 1514 (1998) pp.51-65, the scalar multiplication

10   method using the window method and mixed coordinates

mainly including Jacobian coordinates in the

Weierstrass-form elliptic curve is described as the

fast scalar multiplication method. In this case, the

computational amount per bit of the scalar value is

15   estimated to be about 10 M. Additionally, the

computational amount of the transform to the affine

coordinate is required. For example, when the scalar

value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the computational

amount of the scalar multiplication method is about

20   1640 M. Therefore, the algorithm of the aforementioned

procedure can be said to have a small computational

amount and high speed.

Additionally, instead of using the afore-

mentioned algorithm in the fast scalar multiplication

25   unit 202, another algorithm may be used as long as the

algorithm outputs x_d, x_{d+1} from the scalar value d and

the point P on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve at

high speed.

The computational amount required for
recovering the coordinate of the coordinate recovering
unit 203 in the scalar multiplication unit 103 is
7M+S+I, and this is far small as compared with the

5   computational amount of (9.2k+41.4)M necessary for fast
scalar multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication
unit 202. Therefore, the computational amount
necessary for the scalar multiplication of the scalar
multiplication unit 103 is substantially equal to the

10   computational amount necessary for the fast scalar
multiplication of the fast scalar multiplication unit.
Assuming I=40 M, S=0.8 M, the computational amount can
be estimated to be about (9.2k+89.2)M. For example,
when the scalar value d indicates 160 bits (k=160), the

15   computational amount necessary for the scalar multipli-
cation is about 1561 M. The Weierstrass-form elliptic
curve is used as the elliptic curve, the scalar
multiplication method is used in which the window
method and the mixed coordinates mainly including the

20   Jacobian coordinates are used, and the scalar-
multiplied point is outputted as the affine coordi-
nates. In this case, the required computational amount
is about 1640 M, and as compared with this, the
required computational amount is reduced.

25   The encryption/decryption processor shown in
FIG. 1 has been described as the apparatus which
performs a decryption processing in the first to
twenty-second embodiments, but can similarly be used as

the apparatus which performs an encryption processing.
In this case, the scalar multiplication unit 103 of the
encryption/decryption processor outputs the scalar-
multiplied point by the point Q on the elliptic curve

5 and the random number k, and the scalar-multiplied
point by the public key aQ and random number k as
described above. In this case, the scalar value d
described in the first to twenty-second embodiments are
used as the random number k, the point P on the

10 elliptic curve is used as the point Q on the elliptic
curve and the public key aQ, and the similar processing
is performed, so that the respective scalar-multiplied
points can be obtained.

Additionally, the encryption/decryption

15 processor shown in FIG. 1 can perform both the encryp-
tion and the decryption, but may be constituted to
perform only the encryption processing or the decryp-
tion processing.

Moreover, the processing described in the

20 first to twenty-second embodiments may be a program
stored in a computer readable storage medium. In this
case, the program is read into the storage of FIG. 1,
and operation units such as CPU as the processor
performs the processing in accordance with the program.

25   FIG. 27 is a diagram showing the example of
the fast scalar multiplication method in which the
complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point is
given in the encryption processing using private

information in the encryption processing system of FIG.
1. FIG. 33 is a flowchart showing a flow of the
processing in the example of the scalar multiplication
method of FIG. 27.

5   In FIG. 33, a scalar multiplication unit 2701
of FIG. 27 calculates and outputs the scalar-multiplied
point with the complete coordinate given thereto on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve from the scalar value
and the point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve as
10   follows. When the scalar value and the point on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve are inputted into the
scalar multiplication unit 2701, an elliptic curve
transformer 2704 transforms the point on the
Weierstrass-form elliptic curve to the point on the
15   Montgomery-form elliptic curve (step 3301). A fast
scalar multiplication unit 2702 receives the scalar
value inputted into the scalar multiplication unit 2701
and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
transformed by the elliptic curve transformer 2704
20   (step 3302). A fast scalar multiplication unit 2702
calculates some values of the coordinate of the scalar-
multiplied point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve
from the received scalar value and the point on the
Montgomery-form elliptic curve (step 3303), and gives
25   the information to a coordinate recovering unit 2703
(step 3304). The coordinate recovering unit 2703
recovers the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point
on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve from the infor-

mation of the given scalar-multiplied point on the processing elliptic curve and the point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve transformed by the elliptic curve transformer 2704 (step 3305). An

5 elliptic curve inverse transformer 2705 transforms the scalar-multiplied point on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve recovered by the coordinate recovering unit 2703 to the scalar-multiplied point on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve (step 3306). The scalar multiplication

10 unit 2701 outputs the scalar-multiplied point with the coordinate completely given thereto on the Weierstrass-form elliptic curve as the calculation result (step 3307).

For the scalar multiplication on the

15 Montgomery-form elliptic curve executed by the fast scalar multiplication unit 2702 and coordinate recovering unit 2703 in the scalar multiplication unit 2701, the scalar multiplication method on the Montgomery-form elliptic curve described above in the first to fifth

20 and fourteenth to sixteenth embodiments is applied as it is. Therefore, the scalar multiplication is the scalar multiplication method in which the complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point is given at the high speed.

25   FIG. 22 shows a constitution in which the encryption processing system of the present embodiment of FIG. 1 is used as a signature generation unit. The cryptography processor 102 of FIG. 1 is a signature

unit 2202 in a signature generation unit 2201 of FIG.

22. FIG. 28 is a flowchart showing a flow of the

processing in the signature generation unit. FIG. 29

is a sequence diagram showing the flow of the process-

5   ing in the signature generation unit of FIG. 22.

        In FIG. 28, the signature generation unit

2201 outputs a message 2206 with the signature attached

thereto from a given message 2205. The message 2205 is

inputted into the signature generation unit 2201 and

10   received by the signature unit 2202 (step 2801). The

signature unit 2202 gives a point on the elliptic curve

to a scalar multiplication unit 2203 in accordance with

the received message 2205 (step 2802). The scalar

multiplication unit 2203 receives the scalar value as

15   private information from a private information storage

2204 (step 2803). The scalar multiplication unit 2203

calculates the scalar-multiplied point from the

received point on the elliptic curve and the scalar

value (step 2804), and sends the scalar-multiplied

20   point to the signature unit 2202 (step 2805). The

signature unit 2202 performs a signature generation

processing based on the scalar-multiplied point

received from the scalar multiplication unit 2203 (step

2806). The result is outputted as the message 2206

25   with the signature attached thereto (step 2807).

        The processing procedure will be described

with reference to the sequence diagram of FIG. 29.

First, a processing executed by a signature unit 2901

(2202 of FIG. 22) will be described. The signature
unit 2901 receives the inputted message. The signature
unit 2901 selects the point on the elliptic curve based
on the inputted message, gives the point on the

5 elliptic curve to a scalar multiplication unit 2902,
and receives the scalar-multiplied point from the
scalar multiplication unit 2902. The signature unit
2901 uses the received scalar-multiplied point to
perform the signature generation processing and outputs

10 the result as the output message.

The processing executed by the scalar
multiplication unit 2902 (2203 of FIG. 22) will next be
described. The scalar multiplication unit 2902
receives the point on the elliptic curve from the

15 signature unit 2901. The scalar multiplication unit
2902 receives the scalar value from a private informa-
tion storage 2903. The scalar multiplication unit 2902
calculates the scalar-multiplied point and sends the
scalar-multiplied point to the signature unit 2901 from

20 the received point on the elliptic curve and scalar
value by the fast scalar multiplication method which
gives the complete coordinate.

Finally, a processing executed by the private
information storage 2903 (2204 of FIG. 22) will be

25 described. The private information storage 2903 sends
the scalar value to the scalar multiplication unit 2902
so that the scalar multiplication unit 2902 can
calculate the scalar multiplication.

For the scalar multiplication executed by the scalar multiplication unit 2203, the method described in the first to twenty-second embodiments are applied as they are. Therefore, the scalar multiplication is a

5 fast scalar multiplication method in which the complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point is given. Therefore, when the signature generation processing is performed in the signature unit 2202, the complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point can be used,

10 and the calculation can be executed at the high speed.

FIG. 23 shows a constitution in which the encryption processing system of the present embodiment of FIG. 1 is used as a decryption unit. The crypto-graphy processor 102 of FIG. 1 is a decryption unit

15 2302 in a decryption apparatus 2301 of FIG. 23. FIG. 30 is a flowchart showing a flow of the processing in the decryption unit. FIG. 31 is a sequence diagram showing the flow of the processing in the decryption unit of FIG. 23.

20 In FIG. 30, the decryption unit 2301 outputs a decrypted message 2306 from a given message 2305. The message 2305 is inputted into the decryption unit 2301 and received by the decryption unit 2302 (step 3001). The decryption unit 2302 gives a point on the

25 elliptic curve to a scalar multiplication unit 2303 in accordance with the received message 2305 (step 3002). The scalar multiplication unit 2303 receives the scalar value as private information from a private information

storage 2304 (step 3003). The scalar multiplication

unit 2303 calculates the scalar-multiplied point from

the received point on the elliptic curve and the scalar

value (step 3004), and sends the scalar-multiplied

5   point to the decryption unit 2302 (step 3005). The

decryption unit 2302 performs a decryption processing

based on the scalar-multiplied point received from the

scalar multiplication unit 2303 (step 3006). The

result is outputted as the message 2306 with the

10   decrypted result (step 3007).

The processing procedure will be described

with reference to the sequence diagram of FIG. 31.

First, a processing executed by a decryption unit 3101

(2302 of FIG. 23) will be described. The decryption

15   unit 3101 receives the inputted message. The decryp-

tion unit 3101 selects the point on the elliptic curve

based on the inputted message, gives the point on the

elliptic curve to a scalar multiplication unit 3102,

and receives the scalar-multiplied point from the

20   scalar multiplication unit 3102. The signature unit

3101 uses the received scalar-multiplied point to

perform the decryption processing and outputs the

result as the output message.

The processing executed by the scalar

25   multiplication unit 3102 (2303 of FIG. 23) will next be

described. The scalar multiplication unit 3102

receives the point on the elliptic curve from the

decryption unit 3101. The scalar multiplication unit

3102 receives the scalar value from a private information storage 3103. The scalar multiplication unit 3102 calculates the scalar-multiplied point from the received point on the elliptic curve and scalar value

5　by the fast scalar multiplication method which gives the complete coordinate and sends the scalar-multiplied point to the decryption unit 3101.

Finally, a processing executed by the private information storage 3103 (2304 of FIG. 23) will be

10　described. The private information storage 3103 sends the scalar value to the scalar multiplication unit 3102 so that the scalar multiplication unit 3102 can calculate the scalar multiplication.

For the scalar multiplication executed by the

15　scalar multiplication unit 2303, the method described in the first to twenty-second embodiments are applied as they are. Therefore, the scalar multiplication is a fast scalar multiplication method in which the complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point is given.

20　Therefore, when the decryption processing is performed in the decryption unit 2302, the complete coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point can be used, and the calculation can be executed at the high speed.

As described above, according to the present

25　invention, the speed of the scalar multiplication for use in the cryptography processing using the private information in the cryptography processing system is raised, and a fast cryptography processing can be

achieved. Moreover, since the coordinate of the scalar-multiplied point can completely be given, all cryptography processing can be performed.